

This Page Is Inserted by IFW Operations  
and is not a part of the Official Record

## **BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES**

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images may include (but are not limited to):

- BLACK BORDERS
- TEXT CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
- FADED TEXT
- ILLEGIBLE TEXT
- SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
- COLORED PHOTOS
- BLACK OR VERY BLACK AND WHITE DARK PHOTOS
- GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS

**IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.**

**As rescanning documents *will not* correct images,  
please do not report the images to the  
Image Problems Mailbox.**

**THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)**

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
1 February 2001 (01.02.2001)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
WO 01/07036 A1

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: A61K 31/195,  
31/4704, A61P 19/10, C07D 239/14, 215/22

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US00/19885

(22) International Filing Date: 20 July 2000 (20.07.2000)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
09/358,035 21 July 1999 (21.07.1999) US

(71) Applicant: AMERICAN HOME PRODUCTS COR-  
PORATION [US/US]; Five Giralda Farms, Madison, NJ  
07940-0874 (US).

(74) Agents: BERG, Egon, E.; American Home Products Cor-  
poration, Patent Law Department-2B, One Campus Drive,  
Parsippany, NJ 07054 et al. (US).

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ,  
BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK,  
DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL,  
IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU,  
LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT,  
RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA,  
UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

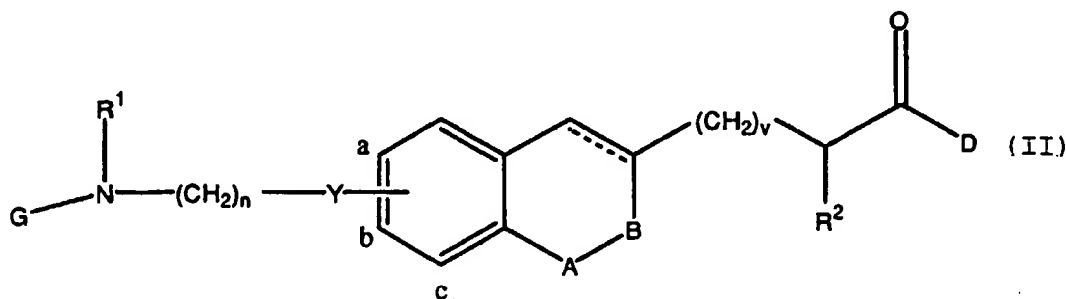
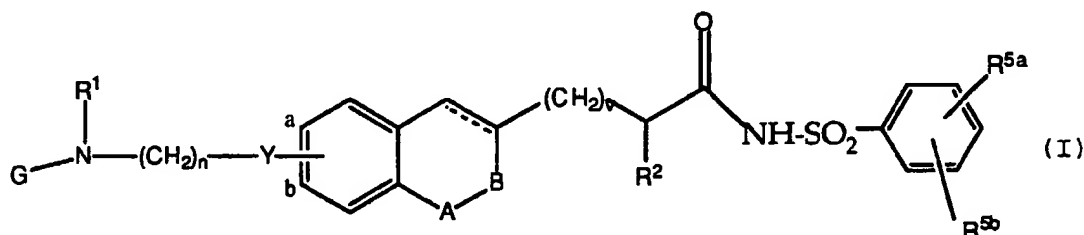
(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM,  
KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian  
patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European  
patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE,  
IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG,  
CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

**Published:**

- With international search report.
- Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the  
claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of  
amendments.

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guid-  
ance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the begin-  
ning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: BICYCLIC ANTAGONISTS SELECTIVE FOR THE  $\alpha_3\beta_3$  INTEGRIN



(57) Abstract: This invention provides novel bicyclic compounds of Formula (I): wherein u, v, m, Y, G, A-B, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>1a</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>5a</sup>, and R<sup>5b</sup> are defined in the specification which compounds exhibit activity as inhibitors of bone resorption and compounds of Formula (II) wherein u, v, m, Y, G, D, A-B, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>1a</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>5a</sup>, and R<sup>5b</sup> are defined in the specification which compounds exhibit activity as inhibitors of bone resorption.

5

Title: BICYCLIC ANTAGONISTS SELECTIVE FOR THE  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  INTEGRIN

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

This invention relates to a series of tetrahydro- and dihydroquinoline, tetrahydronaphthalene and tetrahydro-5H-  
10 benzocycloheptene bicyclic compounds of Formulae (I) and (II) and non-toxic salts thereof, which selectively antagonize the  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  integrin while minimally inhibiting platelet aggregation mediated by  $\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3$  integrin and are useful as bone antiresorptive agents.

15

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to fused bicyclic derivatives which exhibit activity as bone antiresorptive agents by inhibition of the osteoclast vitronectin receptor ( $\alpha_v\beta_3$ ). The integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  has been shown to mediate  
20 the invasion of cancerous melanoma cells into healthy tissue (Seftor et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci, USA, 1992, 89, 1557-1561) and to protect these cells against natural cell death cycle (apoptosis) (Montgomery et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 1994, 91, 8856-8860). Vitronectin  
25 receptor ( $\alpha_v\beta_3$ ) antagonists have been shown to inhibit the growth of various solid tumors of human origin (Brooks et al., Cell, 1994, 79, 1157-1164). More recently,  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  has been shown to be involved in liver metastasis (Yun et al., Cancer Res., 1996, 56, 3103-3111). Although angiogenesis  
30 is an important and natural process in growth and wound healing, it is now appreciated that a variety of clinically relevant conditions are pathologically related to these processes, and that the integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  is involved. For example,  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  was shown to be expressed on human wound tissue  
35 but not on normal skin (Brooks, et al., Science, 1994, 264, 569-571) and is preferentially expressed on angiogenic blood vessels, such as those feeding a growing/invading tumor. It has also been shown that antagonists of  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  promote tumor regression by inducing apoptosis of the tumor  
40 cells (Brooks et al., Cell, 1994, 79, 1157-1164). The process of neovascularization (new blood vessel growth,



5 angiogenesis), which is critical for tumor growth and  
metastasis, is also an important event in ocular tissue,  
leading to diabetic retinopathy, glaucoma and blindness  
(Adamis et al., Am. J. Ophthalmol., 118, 445-450(1994); Hammes  
et al., Nature Med., 1996, 2, 529-533; Friedlander, et al.,  
10 Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 1996, 93, 9764-9769) and in  
joints, promoting rheumatoid arthritis (Peacock et al., J.  
Exp. Med., 1992, 175, 1135-1138).

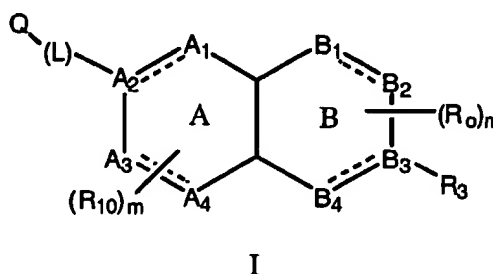
$\alpha_v\beta_3$  has been shown to play a pivotal role in the  
proliferation and migration of smooth muscle and vascular  
15 endothelial cells, a pathological process leading to  
restenosis after balloon angioplasty (Choi et al., J. Vasc.  
Surgery, 1994, 19, 125-134; Matsuno et al., Circulation,  
1994, 90, 2203-2206). At least one type of virus  
(adenovirus) has been shown to utilize  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  for entering host  
20 cells (White et al., Current Biology, 1993, 596-599).

Various bone diseases involve bone resorption, the  
dissolution of bone matter, which is mediated by only one  
known class of cells, the osteoclasts. When activated for  
resorption, these motile cells initially bind to bone, a  
25 process well known to be mediated by  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  (Davies et al., J.  
Cell. Biol., 1989 109, 1817-1826; Helfrich et al., J Bone  
Mineral Res., 1992, 7, 335-343). It is also well known  
that blockade of  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  with antibodies or peptides containing  
the sequence arginine-glycine-aspartic acid (RGD) blocks  
30 osteoclast cell adhesion and bone resorption in vitro  
(Horton et al., Exp. Cell Res. 1991, 195, 368-375) and  
that echistatin, an RGD containing protein, inhibits bone  
resorption in vivo (Fisher et al., Endocrinology, 1993,  
132, 1411-1413). More recently, an RGD peptidomimetic has  
35 likewise been shown to inhibit osteoclasts in vitro and, by  
iv administration prevents osteoporosis in vivo (Engleman  
et al., J. Clin. Invest., 1997, 99, 2284-2292).

A series of bicyclic compounds having a nucleus  
formed of two fused six-membered rings which include  
40 isoquinoline, isoquinolone, tetrahydronaphthalene,

5 dihydronaphthalene or tetralone substituted with both basic and acidic functionality and which are useful in inhibition of platelet aggregation are disclosed in EP 0635492, WO96/22288, US5618843 and US5731324 and are described by Formula I

10



The current major bone diseases of public concern are osteoporosis, hypercalcemia of malignancy, osteopenia due to bone metastases, periodontal disease, hyperpara-  
 15 thyroidism, periarticular erosions in rheumatoid arthritis, Paget's disease, immobilization-induced osteopenia and the result of glucocorticoid treatment.

All these conditions are characterized by bone loss, resulting from an imbalance between bone resorption  
 20 (breakdown) and bone formation, which continues throughout life at the rate of about 14% per year on the average. However, the rate of bone turnover differs from site to site, for example, it is higher in the trabecular bone of the vertebrae and the alveolar bone in the jaws than in the  
 25 cortices of the long bones. The potential for bone loss is directly related to turnover and can amount to over 5% per year in vertebrae immediately following menopause, a condition which leads to increased fracture risk.

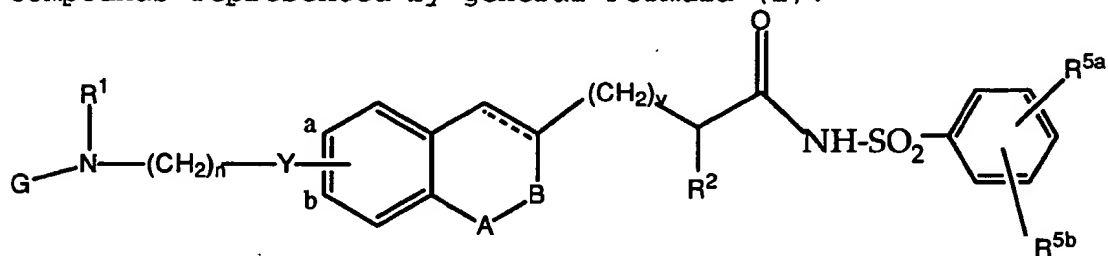
There are currently 20 million people with  
 30 detectable fractures of the vertebrae due to osteoporosis in the United States. In addition, there are 250,000 hip fractures per year attributed to osteoporosis. This clinical situation is associated with a 12% mortality rate

5 within the first two years, while 30% of the patients require nursing home care after the fracture.

The minimal inhibition of platelet aggregation mediated by  $\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3$  integrin while selectively antagonizing the  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  integrin and thus being available as bone antiresorptive agents is an important benefit of compounds of the invention and is important in mammals, especially man.

#### BRIEF SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Accordingly, the present invention discloses bicyclic compounds represented by general Formula (I):



Formula (I)

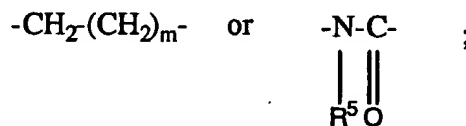
wherein:

----- represents the presence of an optional double bond;

n is an integer of 2 to 5;

v is an integer of 0 or 1;

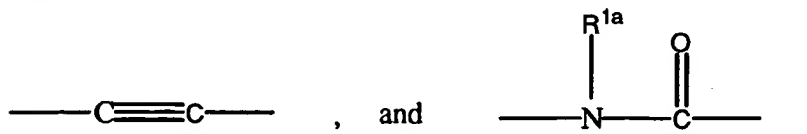
A-B is a diradical of the formulae:



25

m is an integer of 1 or 2;

Y is selected from the group consisting of -O-,  
-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-,



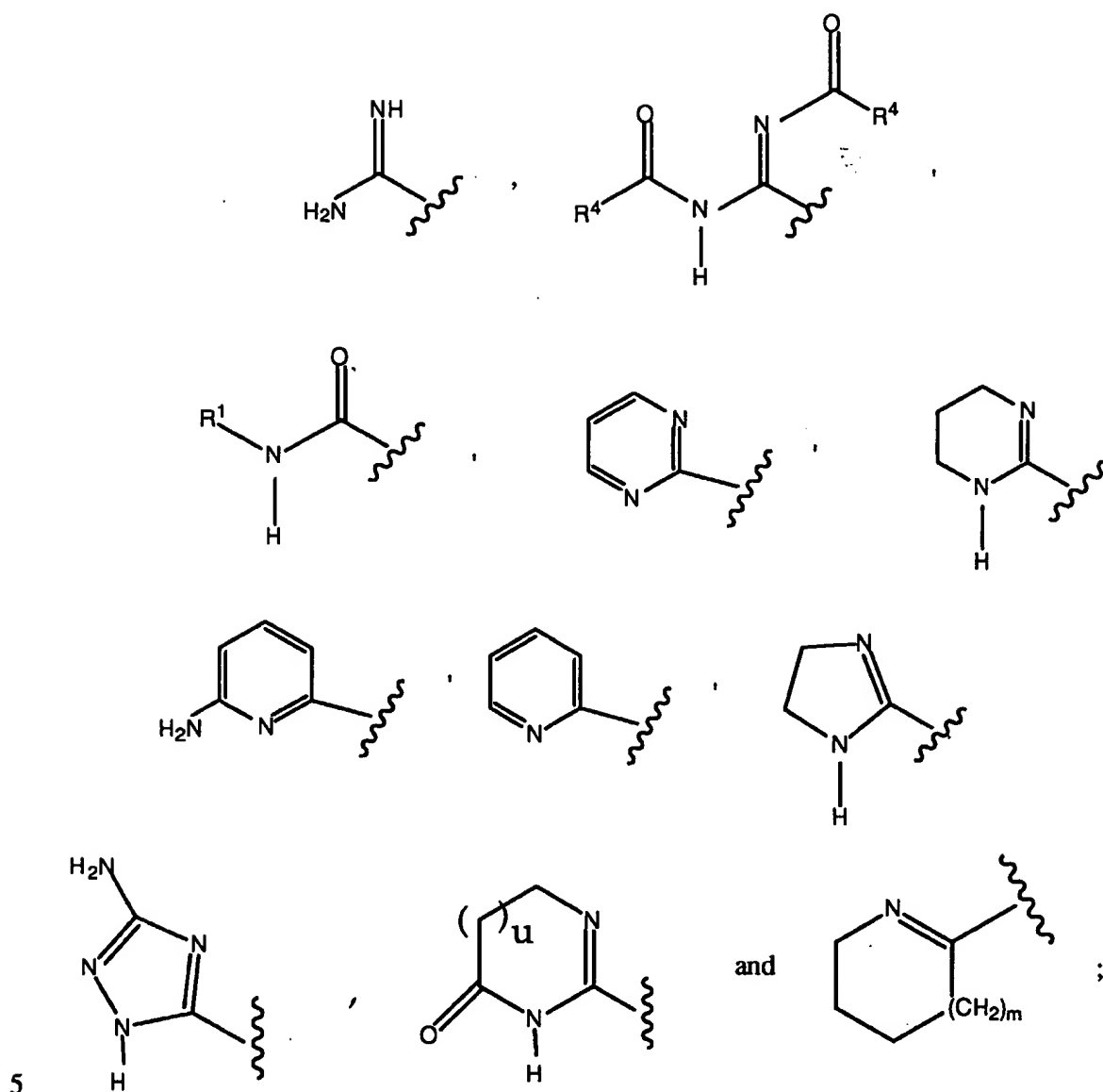
30

5            $R^1$  is hydrogen or straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6  
carbon atoms; phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a  
straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl  
moiety is optionally substituted with one or more  
substituents which may be the same or different and are  
10 selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl  
of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7  
carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon  
atoms, and dialkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms;  
heterocyclalkyl, wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight  
15 chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the heterocycl  
moiety is selected from a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic  
ring which contains 1 to 3 heteroatoms which may be the  
same or different, selected from nitrogen, oxygen and  
sulfur optionally substituted with one or more substituents  
20 which may be the same or different, and are selected from  
hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6  
carbon atoms, cyano and nitro;

$R^{1a}$  is hydrogen or straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6  
carbon atoms; phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a  
25 straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl  
moiety is optionally substituted with one or more  
substituents which may be the same or different and are  
selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl  
of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7  
30 carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon  
atoms, and dialkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms;

$R^2$  is hydrogen,  $-NHR^1$ , or  $-OR^1$ ; aryl of 6 to 12 carbon  
atoms optionally substituted with one or more substituents  
selected from straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms,  
35 alkoxy of 1 to 6 carbon atoms,  $-S$ -alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon  
atoms, cyano, nitro, halogen and phenyl; the heterocycl  
moiety is selected from a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic  
ring which contains 1 to 3 heteroatoms which may be the  
same or different, selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur  
40 optionally substituted with one or more substituents which

- 5 may be the same or different, and are selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, cyano and nitro; phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl moiety is optionally substituted with
- 10 one or more substituents which may be the same or different and are selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7 carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, and dialkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms;
- 15 heterocyclalkyl, wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the heterocycl moiety is selected from a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic ring which contains 1 to 3 heteroatoms which may be the same or different, selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur
- 20 optionally substituted with one or more substituents which may be the same or different, and are selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, cyano and nitro;
- 25 G is a moiety selected from the group consisting of:



u is an integer of 0 or 1;

R<sup>4</sup> is straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms,  
 10 branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7 carbon atoms, alkoxy, or  
 phenylalkyloxy wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight chain  
 alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl moiety is  
 optionally substituted with one or more substituents which  
 may be the same or different and are selected from hydroxy,  
 15 amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon  
 atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7 carbon atoms, cyano,

5    nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, and dialkylamino  
of 1 to 6 carbon atoms;

      R<sup>5</sup> is hydrogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon  
atoms, or phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a  
10   straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl  
moiety is optionally substituted with one or more  
substituents which may be the same or different and are  
selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl  
of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7  
15   carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon  
atoms, and dialkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms;

      R<sup>5a</sup> is hydrogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon  
atoms, or phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a  
20   straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl  
moiety is optionally substituted with one or more  
substituents which may be the same or different and are  
selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl  
of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7  
25   carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon  
atoms, and dialkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms;

      R<sup>5b</sup> is hydrogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon  
atoms, or phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a  
30   straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl  
moiety is optionally substituted with one or more  
substituents which may be the same or different and are  
selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl  
of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7  
35   carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon  
atoms, and dialkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms;

provided that the optional double bond ----- is a single  
bond when A-B is the diradical-CH<sub>2</sub>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>-;  
40   or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

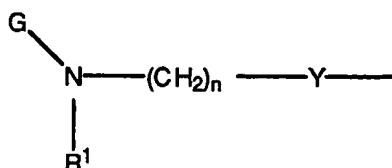
5           Among the preferred groups of compounds of Formula (I)  
of this invention including pharmaceutically acceptable  
salts thereof are those in the subgroups  
wherein:

10

a)

n is an integer of 2 to 4;

the moiety



is located at the a or b position of the bicyclic nucleus;

18           R¹ is hydrogen or straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon  
20 atoms; phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight  
chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl moiety is  
optionally substituted with one or two substituents which  
may be the same or different and are selected from halogen,  
straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, and nitro;  
25 heterocyclalkyl, wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight  
chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the heterocycl  
moiety is selected from 2- or 3-furyl, 2- or 3-thienyl, and  
2-, 3- or 4-pyridyl optionally substituted with one or two,  
substituents which may be the same or different, and are  
30 selected from halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6  
carbon atoms, and nitro;

          R² is hydrogen; aryl of 6 to 12 carbon atoms  
optionally substituted with one or more substituents  
35 selected from straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms,  
alkoxy of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, nitro, and halogen; the  
heterocycl moiety is selected from 2- or 3-furyl, 2- or  
3-thienyl, and 2-, 3- or 4-pyridyl; phenylalkyl wherein the

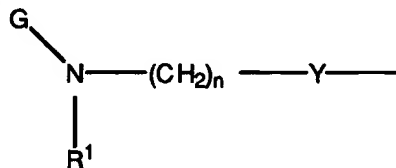


- 5 alkyl moiety is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl moiety is optionally substituted with one or more substituents which may be the same or different and are selected from halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, and nitro; heterocyclalkyl, wherein the  
 10 alkyl moiety is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the heterocycl moiety is selected from 2- or 3-furyl, 2- or 3-thienyl, and 2-, 3- or 4-pyridyl;

- the optional double bond ----- is a single bond;  
 15 where m, u, v, G, Y, A-B, R<sup>1a</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5a</sup>, and R<sup>5b</sup> are hereinbefore defined;

b)

- 20 n is an integer of 2 to 4;  
 the moiety



- is located at the a or b position of the bicyclic nucleus;  
 25 A-B is the diradical  $-\text{CH}_2-(\text{CH}_2)_m-$ ;

- R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen or straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms; phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl moiety is  
 30 optionally substituted with one or two substituents which may be the same or different and are selected from halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, and nitro; heterocyclalkyl, wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the heterocycl  
 35 moiety is selected from 2- or 3-furyl, 2- or 3-thienyl, and 2-, 3- or 4-pyridyl optionally substituted with one or two, substituents which may be the same or different, and are

- 5 selected from halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, and nitro;

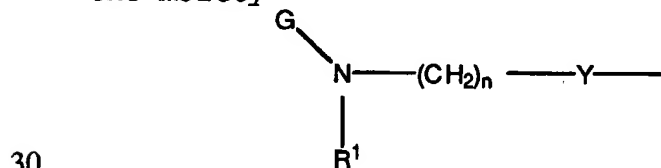
$R^2$  is hydrogen; aryl of 6 to 12 carbon atoms optionally substituted with one or more substituents  
 10 selected from straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, alkoxy of 1 to 6 carbon atoms,  $-NO_2$ , and halogen; the heterocyclyl moiety is selected from 2- or 3-furyl, 2- or 3-thienyl, and 2-, 3- or 4-pyridyl; phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon  
 15 atoms and the phenyl moiety is optionally substituted with one or more substituents which may be the same or different and are selected from halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, and nitro; heterocyclylalkyl, wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon  
 20 atoms and the heterocyclyl moiety is selected from 2- or 3-furyl, 2- or 3-thienyl, and 2-, 3- or 4-pyridyl;

the optional double bond ----- is a single bond;  
 where m, u, v, G, Y,  $R^{1a}$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^{5a}$ , and  $R^{5b}$  are hereinbefore  
 25 defined;

c)

n is an integer of 2 to 4;

the moiety



is located at the a or b position of the bicyclic nucleus;  
 $R^1$  is H;  
 $R^2$  is H;  
 35  $R^5$  is H;  
 the optional double bond ----- is a single bond;  
 where m, u, v, G, Y, A-B,  $R^{1a}$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^{5a}$ , and  $R^{5b}$  are hereinbefore defined;

5

Among the more preferred groups of compounds of  
Formula (I) of this invention including pharmaceutically  
10 acceptable salts thereof are those in the subgroups  
wherein:

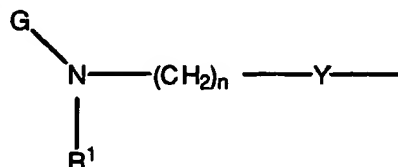
a)

n is an integer of 2 to 4;

15 m is an integer of 1;

v is an integer of 0;

the moiety



is located at the a or b position of the bicyclic nucleus;

20 Y is -O-;

R¹ is H;

R² is H;

R⁵ is H;

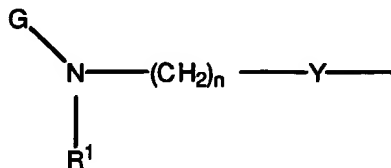
the optional double bond ----- is a single bond;

25 where u, G, A-B, R¹ᵃ, R⁴, R⁵ᵃ, and R⁵ᵇ are hereinbefore  
defined;

b)

30 n is an integer of 2 to 4;

the moiety



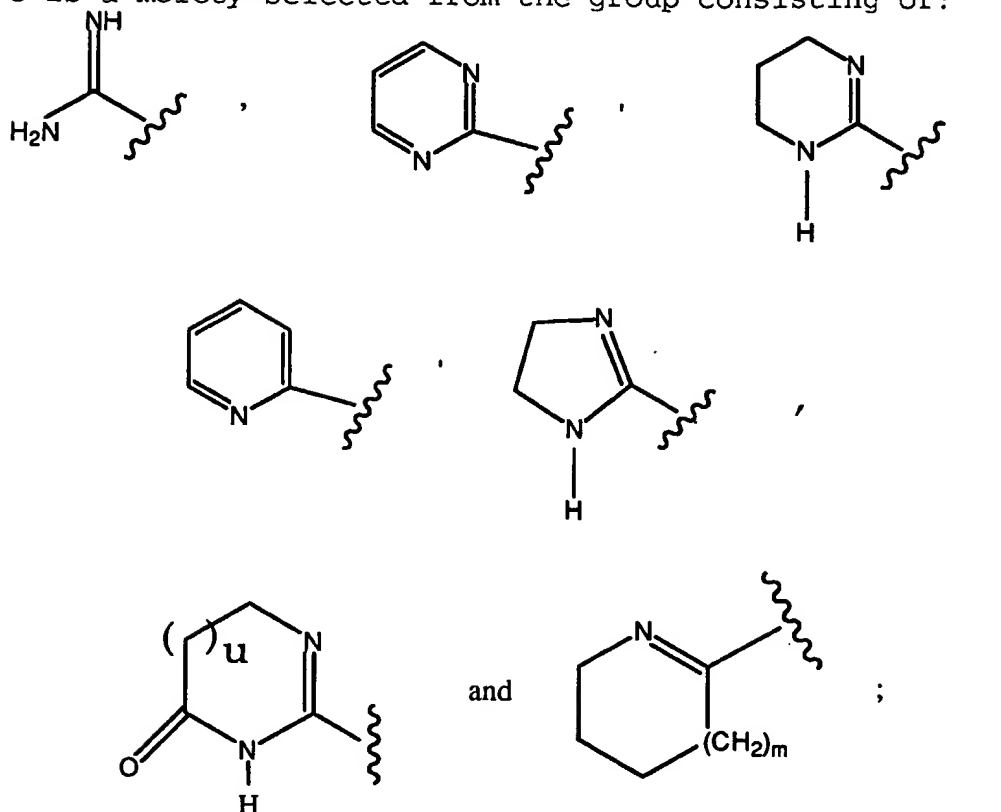
is located at the a or b position of the bicyclic nucleus;

R¹ is H;

35 R² is H;

5  $R^5$  is H;

G is a moiety selected from the group consisting of:

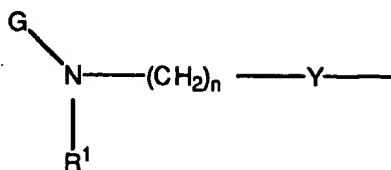


10 where -----, u, v, m, D, Y,  $R^{1a}$ ,  $R^4$ , A-B,  $R^{5a}$ , and  $R^{5b}$  are hereinbefore defined;

c)

n is an integer of 2 to 4;

15 the moiety



is located at the a or b-position of the bicyclic nucleus;

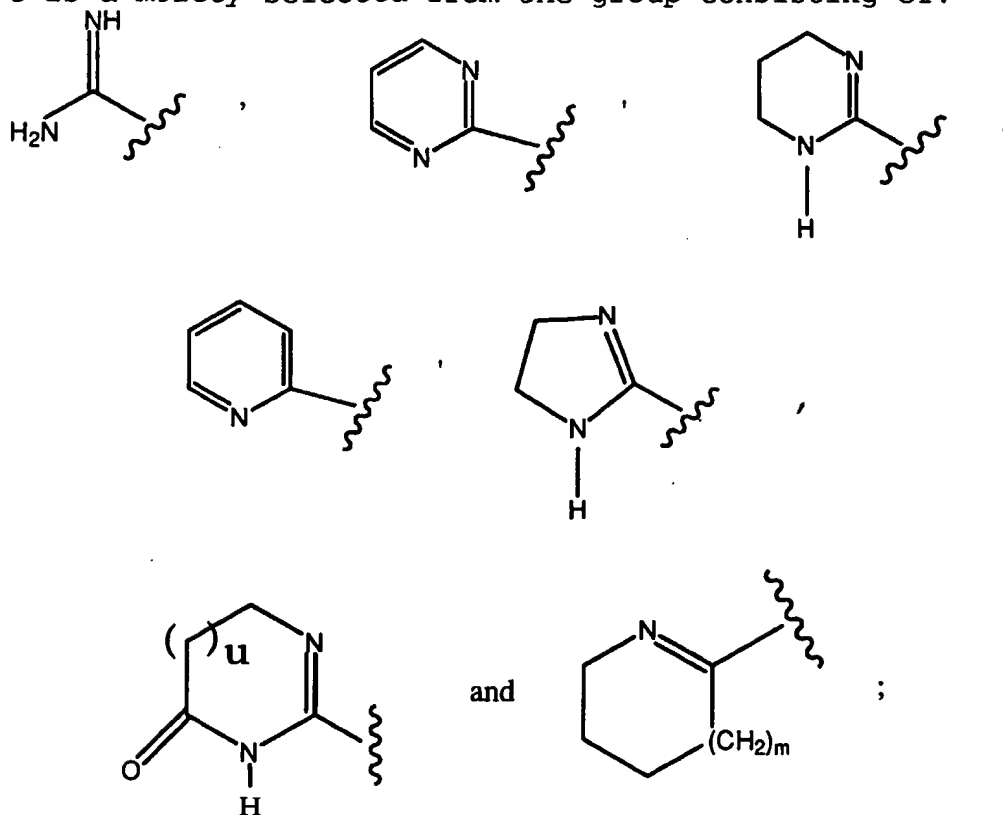
$R^1$  is H;

$R^2$  is H;

20  $R^5$  is H;

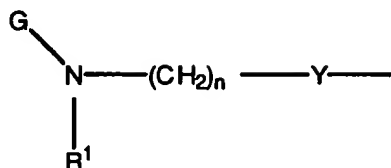
Y is -O-;

5 G is a moiety selected from the group consisting of:



where ----, u, v, m, D, R<sup>1a</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, A-B, R<sup>5a</sup>, and R<sup>5b</sup> are hereinbefore defined;

10 d)  
n is an integer of 2 to 4;  
the moiety



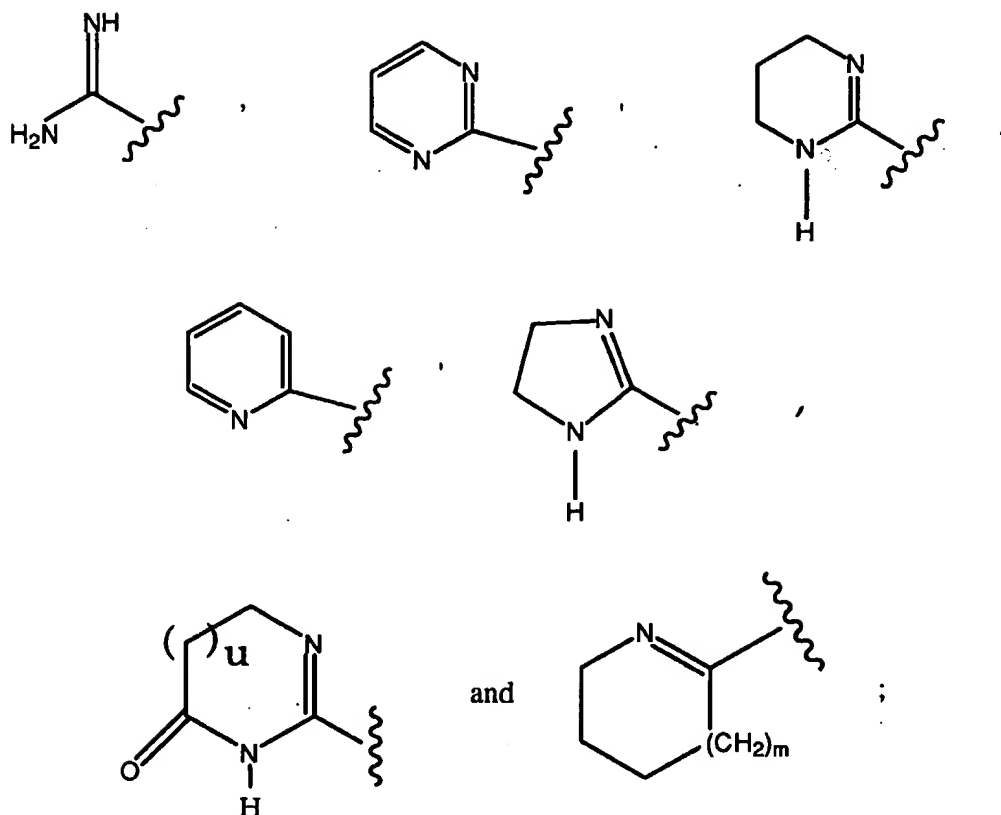
is located at the b-position of the bicyclic nucleus;

15 R<sup>1</sup> is H;

R<sup>2</sup> is H;

R<sup>5</sup> is H;

G is a moiety selected from the group consisting of:



5

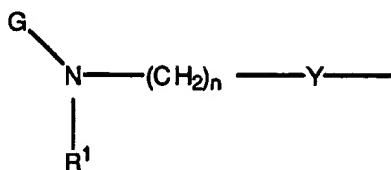
where -----,  $u$ ,  $v$ ,  $m$ ,  $D$ ,  $Y$ ,  $R^{1a}$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $A-B$ ,  $R^{5a}$ , and  $R^{5b}$  are hereinbefore defined;

10

e)

$n$  is an integer of 2 to 4;

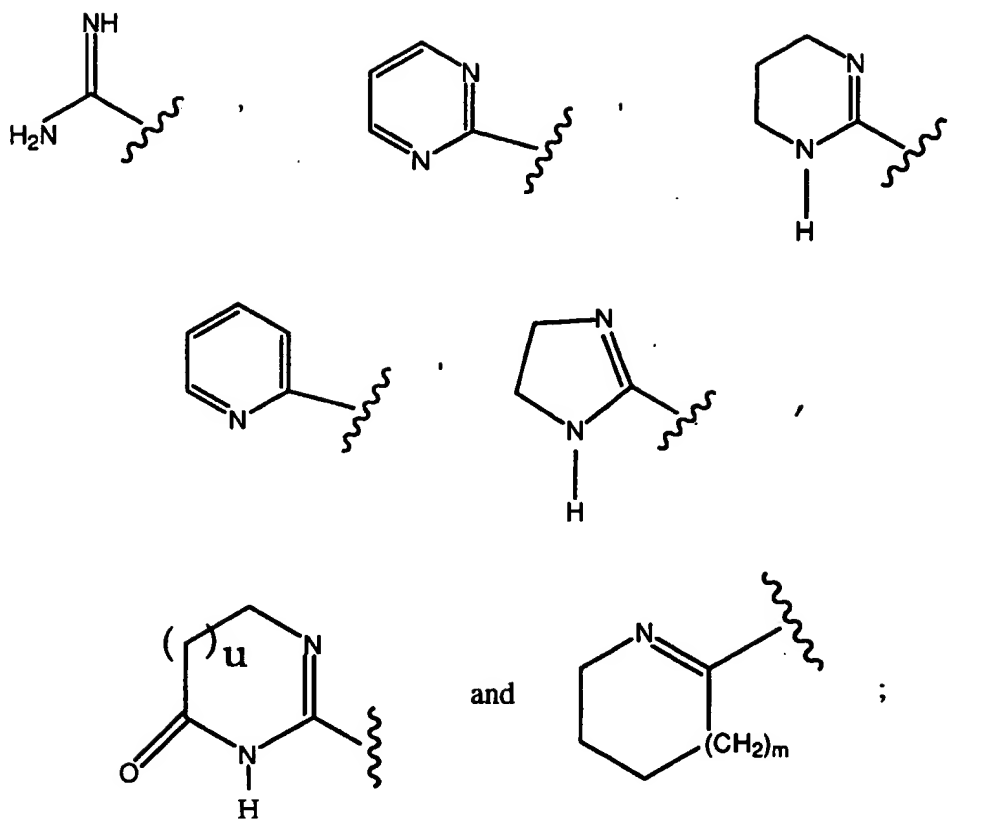
the moiety



is located at the b-position of the bicyclic nucleus;

15

$G$  is a moiety selected from the group consisting of:



where ----, u, v, m, Y, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>1a</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, A-B, R<sup>5a</sup>, and R<sup>5b</sup> are hereinbefore defined;

10

f)

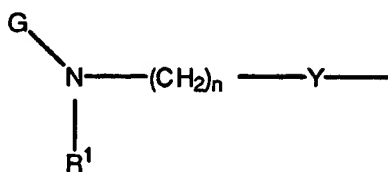
n is an integer of 2 to 4;

R<sup>1</sup> is H;R<sup>2</sup> is H;

15

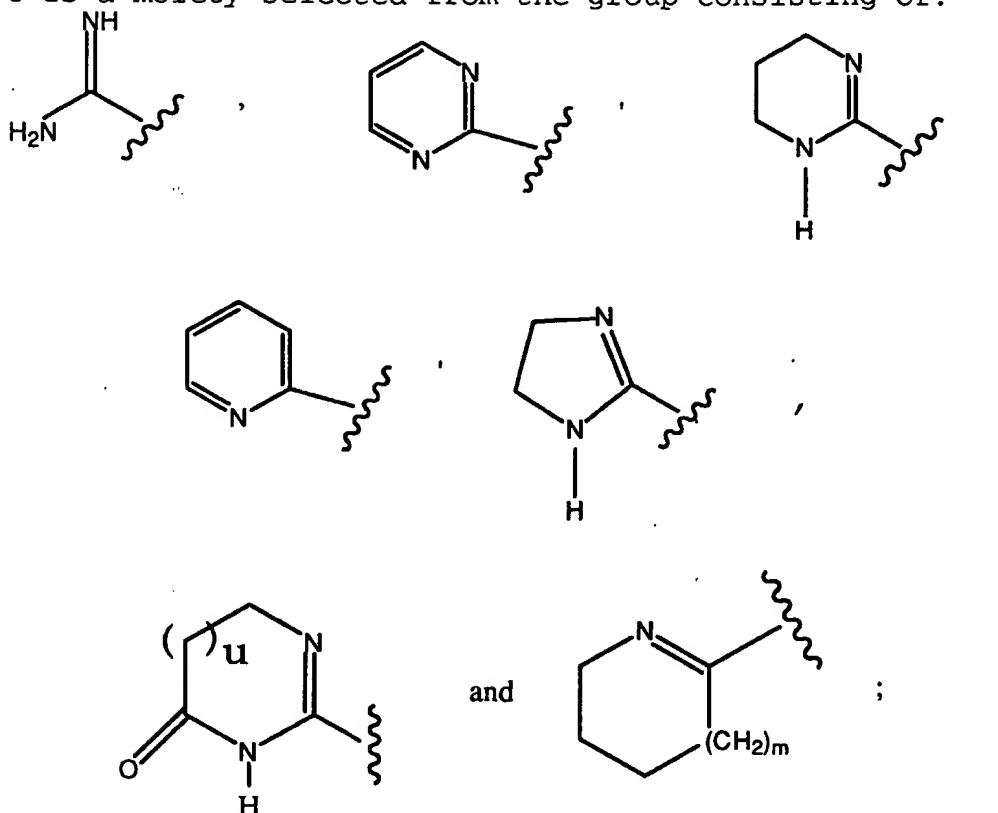
R<sup>5</sup> is H;A-B is the diradical -CH<sub>2</sub>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>-;

the moiety



is located at the a or b-position of the bicyclic nucleus;

5 G is a moiety selected from the group consisting of:



the optional double bond ----- is a single bond;  
 where u, v, m, Y, R<sup>1a</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5a</sup>, and R<sup>5b</sup> are hereinbefore  
 defined;

10

Among the specifically preferred compounds of Formula  
 (I) of this invention including pharmaceutically acceptable  
 15 salts thereof are those set forth below:

4-Methyl-N-({6-[3-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-  
 propoxyl]1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl}-acetyl)-  
 20 benzenesulfonamide, trifluoroacetic acid salt, and

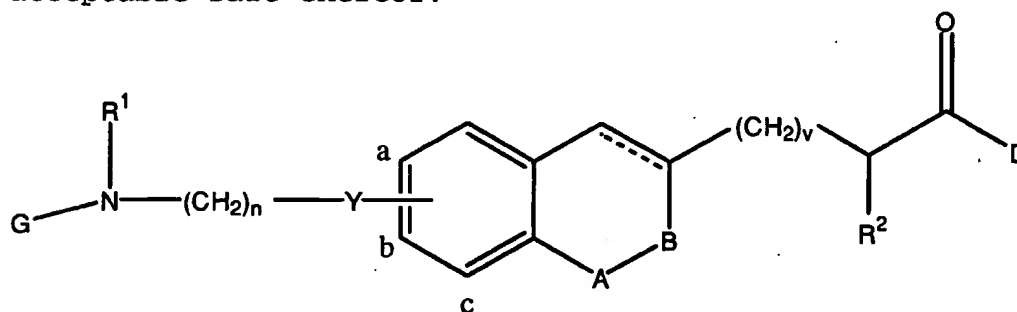
4-Methyl-N-([7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-  
 tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetyl)-benzenesulfonamide.



5

In particular, the present invention also provides a method of treatment of diseases characterized by bone resorption of mineralized tissue and by bone loss, resulting from an imbalance between bone resorption and bone formation such as osteoporosis, hypercalcemia of malignancy, osteopenia due to bone metastases, periodontal disease, hyperparathyroidism, periarticular erosions in rheumatoid arthritis, Paget's disease, immobilization-induced osteopenia and the result of glucocorticoid treatment in warm-blooded animals in need thereof, which comprises administering to said warm-blooded animals, preferably mammals, most preferably humans, an effective amount of a compound of Formulae (I) or (II) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In addition the present invention also provides a method of blocking or inhibiting bone resorption by antagonizing the  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  integrin receptor mediated binding of an osteoclast to a bone matrix which comprises administering to warm-blooded animals, preferably mammals, most preferably humans, an effective amount of a compound of general Formulae (I) or (II) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.



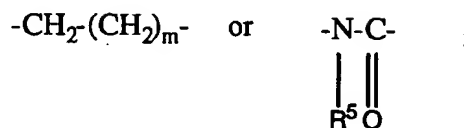
30

Formula (II)

wherein:

----- represents the presence of an optional double bond;

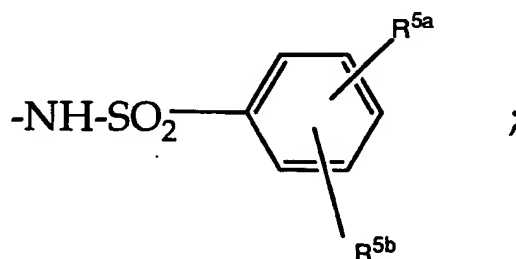
- 5        n is an integer of 2 to 5;  
        v is an integer of 0 or 1;  
        A-B is a diradical of the formulae:



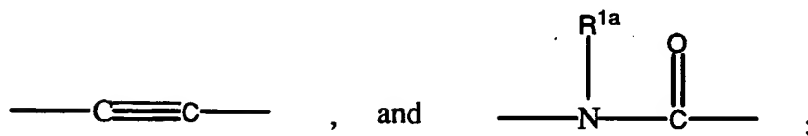
- 10       m is an integer of 1 or 2;  
        D is a moiety selected from the group consisting of:



and



Y is selected from the group consisting of -O-,  
 -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-,



15

- R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen or straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6  
        carbon atoms; phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a  
        straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl  
        moiety is optionally substituted with one or more  
 20       substituents which may be the same or different and are  
        selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl  
        of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7  
        carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon  
        atoms, and dialkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms;  
 25       heterocyclalkyl, wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight  
        chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the heterocyclalkyl  
        moiety is selected from a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic

5 ring which contains 1 to 3 heteroatoms which may be the same or different, selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur optionally substituted with one or more substituents which may be the same or different, and are selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6  
10 carbon atoms, cyano and nitro;

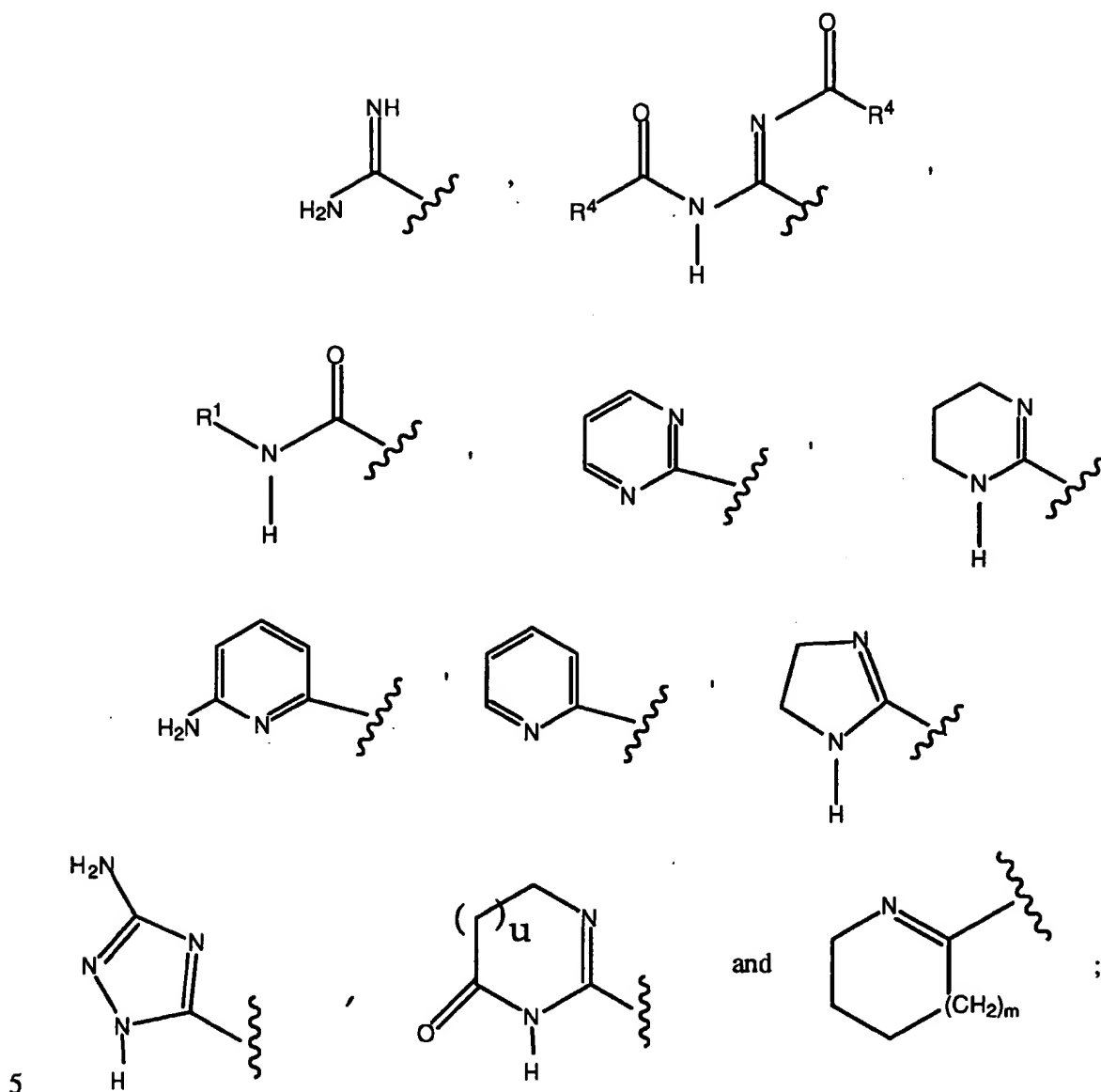
$R^{1a}$  is hydrogen or straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms; phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl moiety is optionally substituted with one or more  
15 substituents which may be the same or different and are selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7 carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, and dialkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms;

20  $R^2$  is hydrogen,  $-NHR^1$ , or  $-OR^1$ ; aryl of 6 to 12 carbon atoms optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, alkoxy of 1 to 6 carbon atoms,  $-S$ -alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, halogen and phenyl; the heterocyclyl  
25 moiety is selected from a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic ring which contains 1 to 3 heteroatoms which may be the same or different, selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur optionally substituted with one or more substituents which may be the same or different, and are selected from  
30 hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, cyano and nitro; phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl moiety is optionally substituted with one or more substituents which may be the same or different  
35 and are selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7 carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, and dialkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms; heterocyclylalkyl, wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight  
40 chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the heterocyclyl moiety is selected from a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic

- 5 ring which contains 1 to 3 heteroatoms which may be the same or different, selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur optionally substituted with one or more substituents which may be the same or different, and are selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6  
10 carbon atoms, cyano and nitro;

- $R^3$  is H, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms optionally substituted with a group selected from amino, hydroxyl and carboxyl or branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7  
15 carbon atoms optionally substituted with a group selected from amino, hydroxyl and carboxyl;

G is a moiety selected from the group consisting of:



u is an integer of 0 or 1;

R<sup>4</sup> is straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms,  
 10 branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7 carbon atoms, alkoxy, or  
 phenylalkyloxy wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight chain  
 alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl moiety is  
 optionally substituted with one or more substituents which  
 may be the same or different and are selected from hydroxy,  
 15 amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon  
 atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7 carbon atoms, cyano,

5    nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, and dialkylamino  
of 1 to 6 carbon atoms;

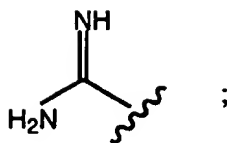
      R<sup>5</sup> is hydrogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon  
atoms, or phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a  
10   straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl  
moiety is optionally substituted with one or more  
substituents which may be the same or different and are  
selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl  
of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7  
15   carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon  
atoms, and dialkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms;

      R<sup>5a</sup> is hydrogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon  
atoms, or phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a  
20   straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl  
moiety is optionally substituted with one or more  
substituents which may be the same or different and are  
selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl  
of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7  
25   carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon  
atoms, and dialkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms;

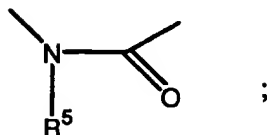
      R<sup>5b</sup> is hydrogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon  
atoms, or phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a  
30   straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl  
moiety is optionally substituted with one or more  
substituents which may be the same or different and are  
selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl  
of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7  
35   carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon  
atoms, and dialkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms;

with the proviso that Y is not O; n is not 3 or 4; R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>,  
R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are not H; D is not -OR<sup>3</sup>; G is not

5



A-B is not

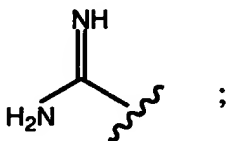


---- is not a single bond;

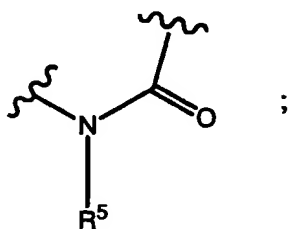
a) when v is 0 and substitution is at position a;

10

with the additional proviso that n is not 2,3 or 4; G is not



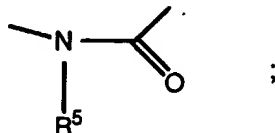
15 ---- is not a single bond; v is not 1; A-B is not

D is not -OR<sup>3</sup>;

a) when Y is -O-; R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are H; and  
substitution is at position a;

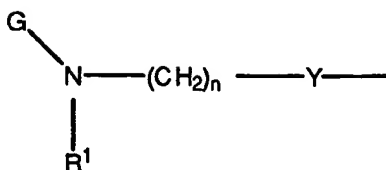
20

with the still further proviso that when A-B is the moiety



25

the moiety



5

is located at the a,b or c positions of the bicyclic nucleus;

and with the additional proviso that the optional double  
 10 bond ----- is a single bond when A-B is the diradical-CH<sub>2</sub>-  
 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>-;  
 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

For the compounds defined for Formulae (I) or (II) above  
 15 and referred to herein, unless otherwise noted, the  
 following terms are defined:

The term halogen may be selected from fluorine, chlorine,  
 bromine and iodine, unless otherwise specified.

20

Phenyl as used herein refers to a 6-membered aromatic ring.

The term alkoxy means an alkyl group having a straight  
 chain alkyl group attached through an oxygen bridge and  
 25 including for example methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, n-butoxy,  
 and the like.

The term aryl when used alone means a homocyclic aromatic  
 radical, whether or not fused, having 6 to 10 carbon atoms.  
 30 Preferred aryl groups include phenyl, alpha-naphthyl and  
 beta-naphthyl and the like optionally substituted.

The term heterocyclyl means an optionally substituted  
 monocyclic heteroaromatic ring. Preferred are 2- or 3-  
 furyl, 2- or 3-thienyl, 2-, 3- or 4-pyridyl.

35



- 5 The range of carbon atoms defines the total number of carbon atoms in the substituent group.

The compounds of Formulae (I) or (II) of the present invention can be used in the form of salts derived from  
10 pharmaceutically or physiologically acceptable acids or bases. These salts include, but are not limited to, the following: salts with inorganic acids such as hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, phosphoric acid and, as the case may be, such organic acids as acetic acid, oxalic  
15 acid, succinic acid, and maleic acid. Other salts include salts with alkali metals or alkaline earth metals, such as sodium, potassium, calcium or magnesium or with organic bases. The compounds can also be used in the form of esters, carbamates and other conventional "pro-drug" forms,  
20 which, when administered in such form, convert to the active moiety in vivo.

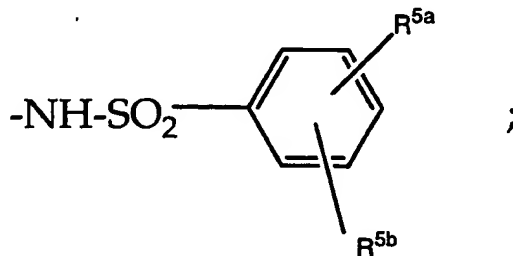
Among the preferred groups of compounds of Formula (II) of this invention including pharmaceutically  
25 acceptable salts thereof are those in the subgroups wherein:

a)

D is the moiety



and



30

$\text{R}^3$  is H;

5 where ----, n, m, u, v, G, Y, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>1a</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5a</sup>, and R<sup>5b</sup> are hereinbefore defined;

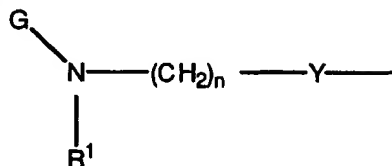
b)

10

n is an integer of 2 to 4;

v is an integer of 0;

the moiety



15

is located at the a or b position of the bicyclic nucleus;

R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen or straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms; phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl moiety is optionally substituted with one or two substituents which may be the same or different and are selected from halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, and nitro; heterocyclalkyl, wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the heterocycl moiety is selected from 2- or 3-furyl, 2- or 3-thienyl, and 2-, 3- or 4-pyridyl optionally substituted with one or two, substituents which may be the same or different, and are selected from halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, and nitro;

R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen; aryl of 6 to 12 carbon atoms optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, alkoxy of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, nitro, and halogen; the heterocycl moiety is selected from 2- or 3-furyl, 2- or 3-thienyl, and 2-, 3- or 4-pyridyl; phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon

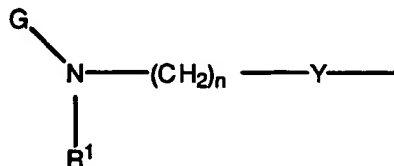
5 atoms and the phenyl moiety is optionally substituted with one or more substituents which may be the same or different and are selected from halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, and nitro; heterocyclalkyl, wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon  
 10 atoms and the heterocycl moiety is selected from 2- or 3-furyl, 2- or 3-thienyl, and 2-, 3- or 4-pyridyl;

the optional double bond ----- is a single bond;  
 where m, u, G, Y, D, A-B, R<sup>1a</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5a</sup>, and R<sup>5b</sup> are  
 15 hereinbefore defined;

c)

n is an integer of 2 to 4;  
 20 v is an integer of 0;

the moiety



is located at the a or b position of the bicyclic nucleus;  
 25 A-B is the diradical -CH<sub>2</sub>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>-;

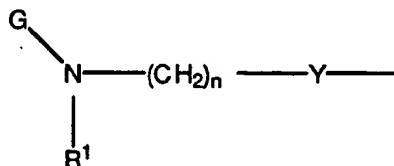
R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen or straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms; phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl moiety is  
 30 optionally substituted with one or two substituents which may be the same or different and are selected from halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, and nitro; heterocyclalkyl, wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the heterocycl  
 35 moiety is selected from 2- or 3-furyl, 2- or 3-thienyl, and 2-, 3- or 4-pyridyl optionally substituted with one or two, substituents which may be the same or different, and are

- 5 selected from halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, and nitro;

- $R^2$  is hydrogen; aryl of 6 to 12 carbon atoms optionally substituted with one or more substituents  
 10 selected from straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, alkoxy of 1 to 6 carbon atoms,  $-NO_2$ , and halogen; the heterocyclyl moiety is selected from 2- or 3-furyl, 2- or 3-thienyl, and 2-, 3- or 4-pyridyl; phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon  
 15 atoms and the phenyl moiety is optionally substituted with one or more substituents which may be the same or different and are selected from halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, and nitro; heterocyclylalkyl, wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon  
 20 atoms and the heterocyclyl moiety is selected from 2- or 3-furyl, 2- or 3-thienyl, and 2-, 3- or 4-pyridyl;

- the optional double bond ----- is a single bond;  
 where m, u, G, Y, D,  $R^{1a}$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^{5a}$ , and  $R^{5b}$  are  
 25 hereinbefore defined;

- d)  
 n is an integer of 2 to 4;  
 v is an integer of 0;  
 30 the moiety



- is located at the a or b position of the bicyclic nucleus;  
 $R^1$  is H;  
 35  $R^2$  is H;  
 $R^5$  is H;  
 the optional double bond ----- is a single bond;

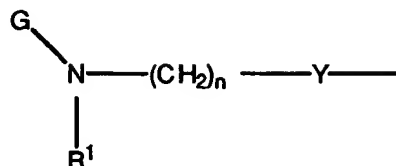
5 where m, u, G, Y, A-B, D, R<sup>1a</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5a</sup>, and R<sup>5b</sup> are  
hereinbefore defined;

e)

n is an integer of 2 to 4;

10 v is an integer of 0;

the moiety



is located at the a or b position of the bicyclic nucleus;

R<sup>1</sup> is H;

15 R<sup>2</sup> is H;

A-B is the diradical -CH<sub>2</sub>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>-;

Y is -O-;

the optional double bond ----- is a single bond;

where m, u, D, G, R<sup>1a</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5a</sup>, and R<sup>5b</sup> are

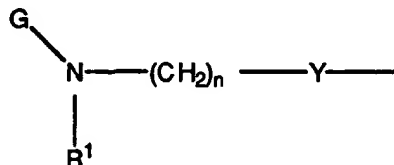
20 hereinbefore defined;

f)

n is an integer of 2 to 4;

v is an integer of 0;

25 the moiety



is located at the a or b position of the bicyclic nucleus;

R<sup>1</sup> is H;

R<sup>2</sup> is H;

30 R<sup>5</sup> is H;

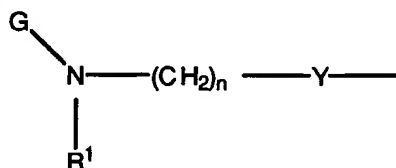
Y is -O-;

where -----, u, G, D, A-B, R<sup>1a</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5a</sup>, and R<sup>5b</sup> are  
hereinbefore defined;

- 5 Among the more preferred groups of compounds of Formula (II) of this invention including pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof are those in the subgroups wherein:

- 10 a)  
 n is an integer of 2 to 4;  
 m is an integer of 1;  
 v is an integer of 0;

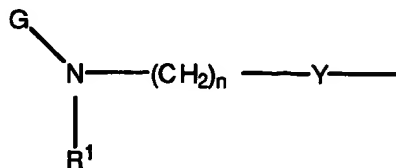
the moiety



- 15 is located at the a or b position of the bicyclic nucleus;  
 Y is -O-;  
 R<sup>1</sup> is H;  
 R<sup>2</sup> is H;  
 20 R<sup>5</sup> is H;  
 the optional double bond ----- is a single bond;  
 where u, G, D, A-B, R<sup>1a</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5a</sup>, and R<sup>5b</sup> are hereinbefore defined;

- 25 b)  
 n is an integer of 2 to 4;  
 m is an integer of 2;  
 v is an integer of 0;

the moiety



- 30 is located at the a or b position of the bicyclic nucleus;  
 Y is -O-;  
 R<sup>1</sup> is H;  
 R<sup>2</sup> is H;  
 35 R<sup>5</sup> is H;

5 the optional double bond ----- is a single bond;  
where u, G, D, A-B, R<sup>1a</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5a</sup>, and R<sup>5b</sup> are  
hereinbefore defined;

10 Among the particularly preferred groups of compounds  
of Formula (II) of this invention including  
pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof are those in the  
subgroups  
wherein:

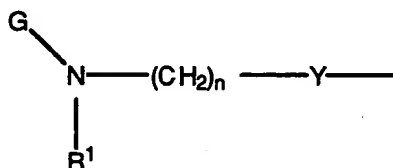
15

a)

n is an integer of 2 to 4;

v is an integer of 0;

20 the moiety



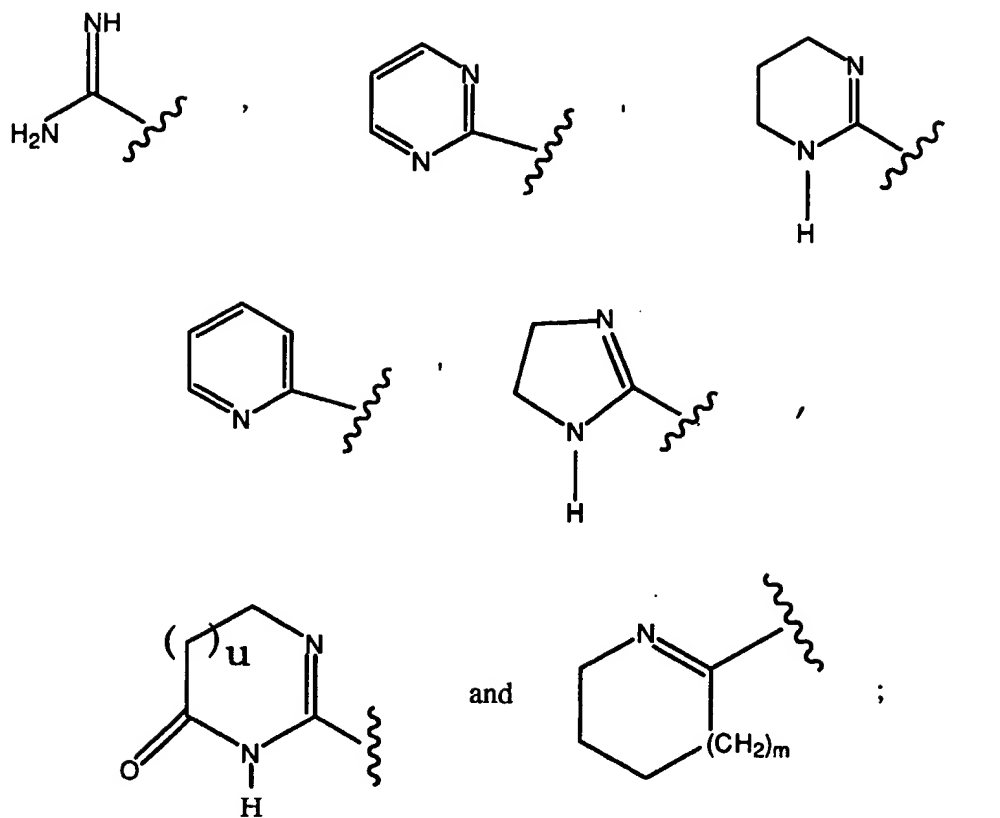
is located at the a or b position of the bicyclic nucleus;

R<sup>1</sup> is H;

R<sup>2</sup> is H;

25 R<sup>5</sup> is H;

G is a moiety selected from the group consisting of:



5

where -----, u, m, D, Y, R<sup>1a</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, A-B, R<sup>5a</sup>, and R<sup>5b</sup> are hereinbefore defined;

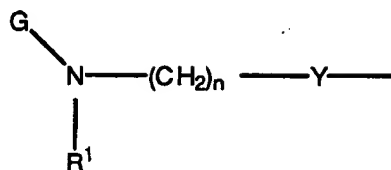
10

b)

n is an integer of 2 to 4;

v is an integer of 0;

the moiety



15

is located at the a or b-position of the bicyclic nucleus;

R<sup>1</sup> is H;

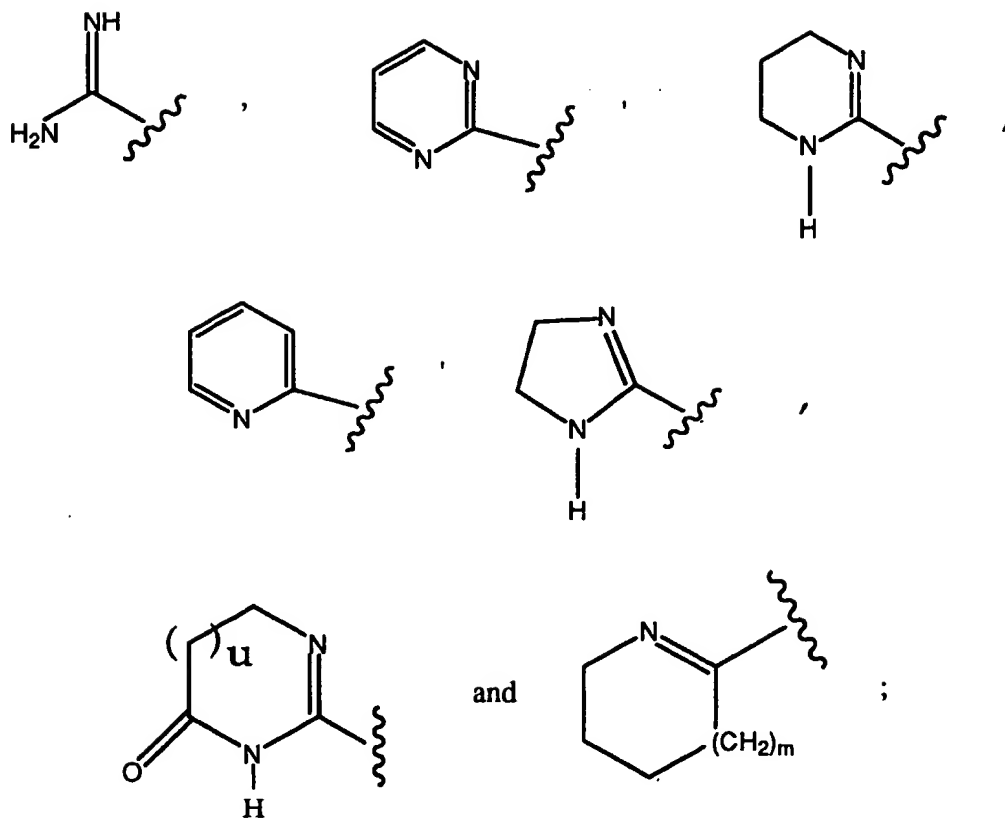
R<sup>2</sup> is H;

R<sup>5</sup> is H;

20 Y is -O-;

G is a moiety selected from the group consisting of:





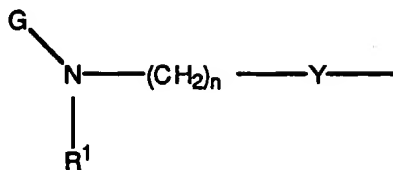
where -----, u, m, D, R<sup>1a</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, A-B, R<sup>5a</sup>, and R<sup>5b</sup> are hereinbefore defined;

c)

10 n is an integer of 2 to 4;

v is an integer of 0;

the moiety



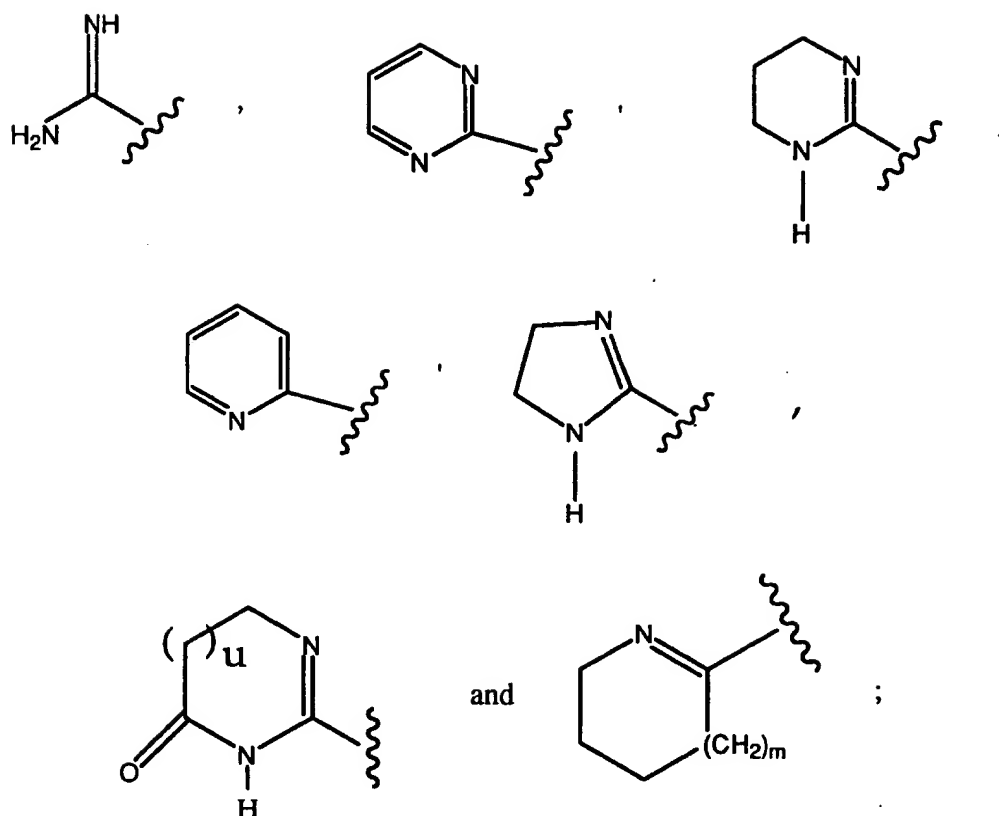
is located at the b-position of the bicyclic nucleus;

15 R<sup>1</sup> is H;

R<sup>2</sup> is H;

R<sup>5</sup> is H;

G is a moiety selected from the group consisting of:



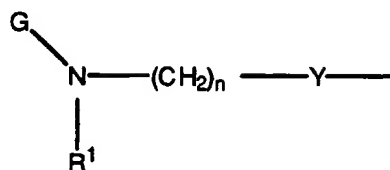
where -----, u, m, D, Y, R<sup>1a</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, A-B, R<sup>5a</sup>, and R<sup>5b</sup> are hereinbefore defined;

10

d)

n is an integer of 2 to 4;

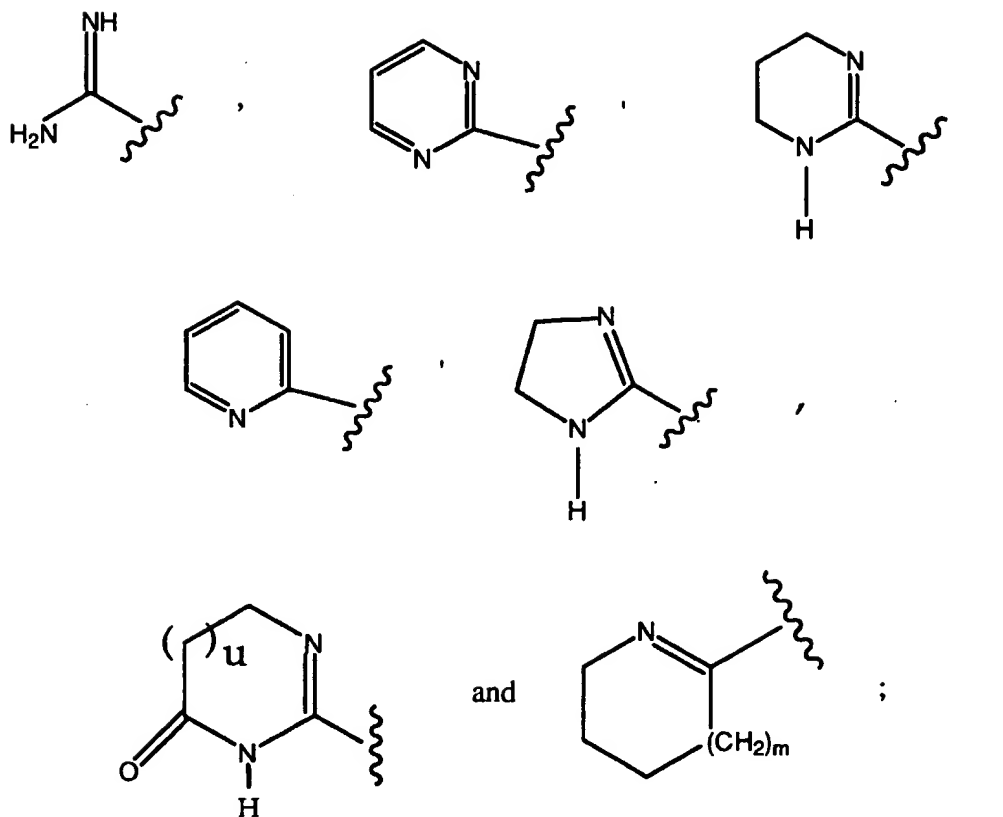
the moiety



is located at the a or b-position of the bicyclic nucleus;

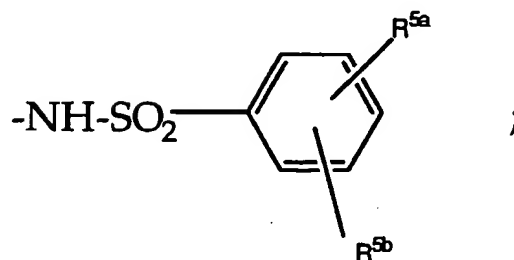
15

G is a moiety selected from the group consisting of:



5

D is a moiety



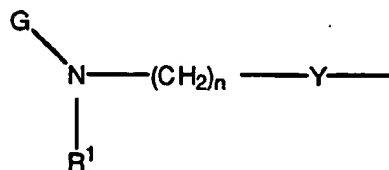
where -----,  $u$ ,  $v$ ,  $m$ ,  $Y$ ,  $\text{R}^1$ ,  $\text{R}^{1a}$ ,  $\text{R}^2$ ,  $\text{R}^4$ ,  $\text{R}^5$ , A-B,  $\text{R}^{5a}$ , and  $\text{R}^{5b}$  are hereinbefore defined;

10

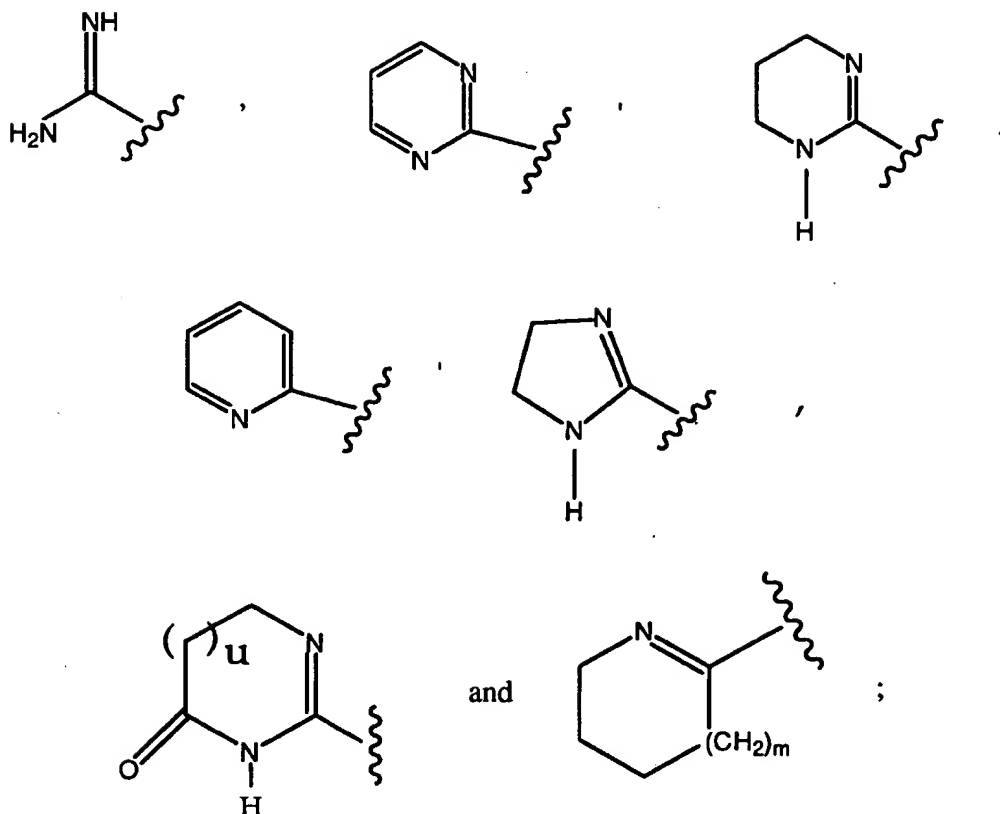
e)

 $n$  is an integer of 2 to 4;

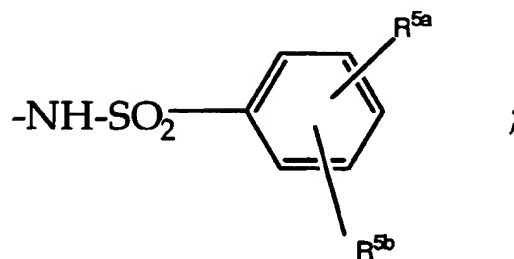
the moiety



15 is located at the b-position of the bicyclic nucleus;  
 G is a moiety selected from the group consisting of:



D is a moiety



10 where ----, u, v, m, Y, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>1a</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, A-B, R<sup>5a</sup>, and R<sup>5b</sup> are hereinbefore defined;

f)

n is an integer of 2 to 4;

15 R<sup>1</sup> is H;

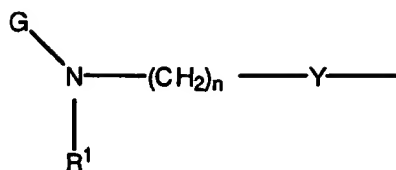
R<sup>2</sup> is H;

R<sup>5</sup> is H;

A-B is the diradical -CH<sub>2</sub>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>-;

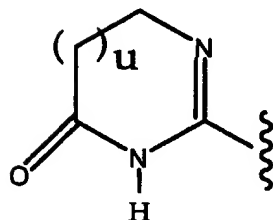
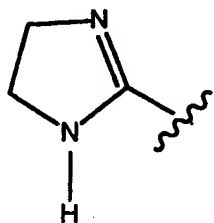
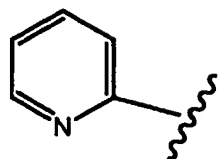
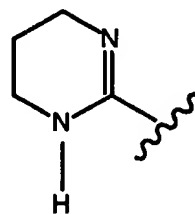
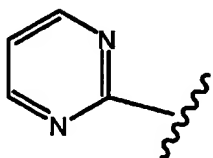
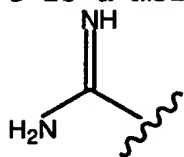
5

the moiety

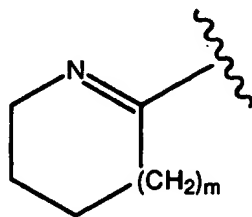


is located at the a or b-position of the bicyclic nucleus;

G is a moiety selected from the group consisting of:

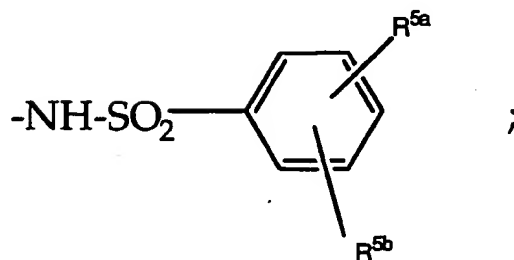


and



10

D is a moiety

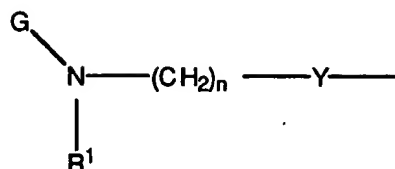


the optional double bond ----- is a single bond;

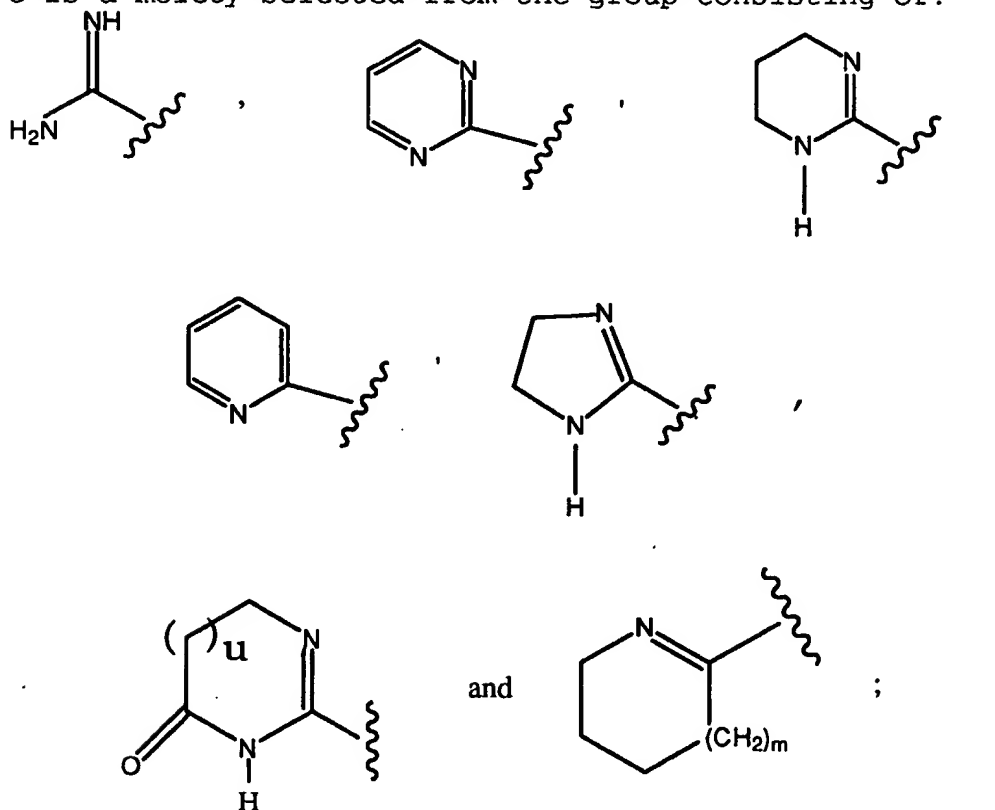
where u, v, m, Y, R<sup>1a</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5a</sup>, and R<sup>5b</sup> are hereinbefore

15 defined;

- 5           g)  
           n is an integer of 2 to 4;  
           the moiety



- is located at the a or b-position of the bicyclic nucleus;  
 10   G is a moiety selected from the group consisting of:



D is a moiety  $-\text{OR}^3$  ;  
 $\text{R}^3$  is H;

- 15   where -----, u, v, m, Y,  $\text{R}^1$ ,  $\text{R}^{1a}$ ,  $\text{R}^2$ ,  $\text{R}^4$ ,  $\text{R}^5$ , A-B,  $\text{R}^{5a}$ , and  $\text{R}^{5b}$  are hereinbefore defined;

- 20           Among the specifically preferred compounds of Formula  
 (II) of this invention including pharmaceutically  
 acceptable salts thereof are those set forth below:

5

[6-(3-Guanidinopropoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester,

10

[6-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid trifluoroacetate,

[7-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid trifluoroacetate,

15

[2-(2-Guanidino-ethoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid hydrochloride,

20

[2-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid trifluoroacetate,

[2-(4-Guanidino-butoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid trifluoroacetate,

25

[7-(4-Guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid trifluoroacetate,

[6-(4-Guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid trifluoroacetate,

30

[7-(2-Guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Hydrochloride,

35

[7-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Hydrochloride,

[7-(4-Guanidino-but-1-ynyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Hydrochloride,

40

[7-(5-Guanidino-pent-1-ynyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate,

5

[7-(4-Guanidino-but-1-enyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate,

10

[7-(5-Guanidino-pent-1-enyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate,

[7-(4-Guanidino-butyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-  
yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate,

15

[7-(5-Guanidino-pentyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-  
3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate,

20

[1-Ethyl-7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-  
quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate

[1-Benzyl-7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-  
quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid

25

[1-Ethyl-7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetra-  
hydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate,

[1-Benzyl-7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid,

30

[7-(4-Guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-  
acetic acid Hydrochloride,

35

[7-(2-Guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-  
acetic acid,

[7-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-  
acetic acid Trifluoroacetate,

40

[7-(2-Guanidino-ethylcarbamoyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Hydrochloride,



- 5 [7-(3-Guanidino-propylcarbamoyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Hydrochloride,
- 10 {6-[3-(Pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-propoxy]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl}-acetic acid methyl ester,
- {6-[3-(Pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-propoxy]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl}-acetic acid,
- 15 {6-[3-(1,4,5,6-Tetrahydro-pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-propoxy]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl}-acetic acid,
- 20 {6-[3-(1,4,5,6-Tetrahydro-pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-propoxy]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl}-acetic acid methyl ester bis(hydrochloride),
- {6-[3-(1,4,5,6-Tetrahydro-pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-propoxy]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl}-acetic acid ethyl ester, acetic acid salt,
- 25 4-Methyl-N-({6-[3-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-propoxyl]1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl}-acetyl)-benzenesulfonamide, trifluoroacetic acid salt,
- 30 [6-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid,
- 35 3-[7-(2-Guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-propionic acid,
- 3-[7-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-propionic acid,
- 40 [8-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid,

5

[8-(4-Guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid,

10

[1-Benzyl-7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate,

3-[7-(2-Guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]propionic acid nitric acid salt,

15

4-Methyl-N-([7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetyl)-benzenesulfonamide and

[8-(5-Guanidino-pentoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid.

20

Some of the compounds of the hereinafter described schemes have centers of asymmetry. The compounds may, therefore, exist in at least two and often more stereoisomeric forms. The present invention encompasses all stereoisomers of the compounds whether free from other stereoisomers or admixed with other stereoisomers in any proportion and thus includes, for instance, racemic mixture of enantiomers as well as the diastereomeric mixture of isomers. The absolute configuration of any compound may be determined by conventional X-ray crystallography.

The present invention accordingly provides a pharmaceutical composition which comprises a compound of Formulae (I) or (II) of this invention in combination or association with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. In particular, the present invention provides a pharmaceutical composition which comprises an effective amount of a compound of this invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

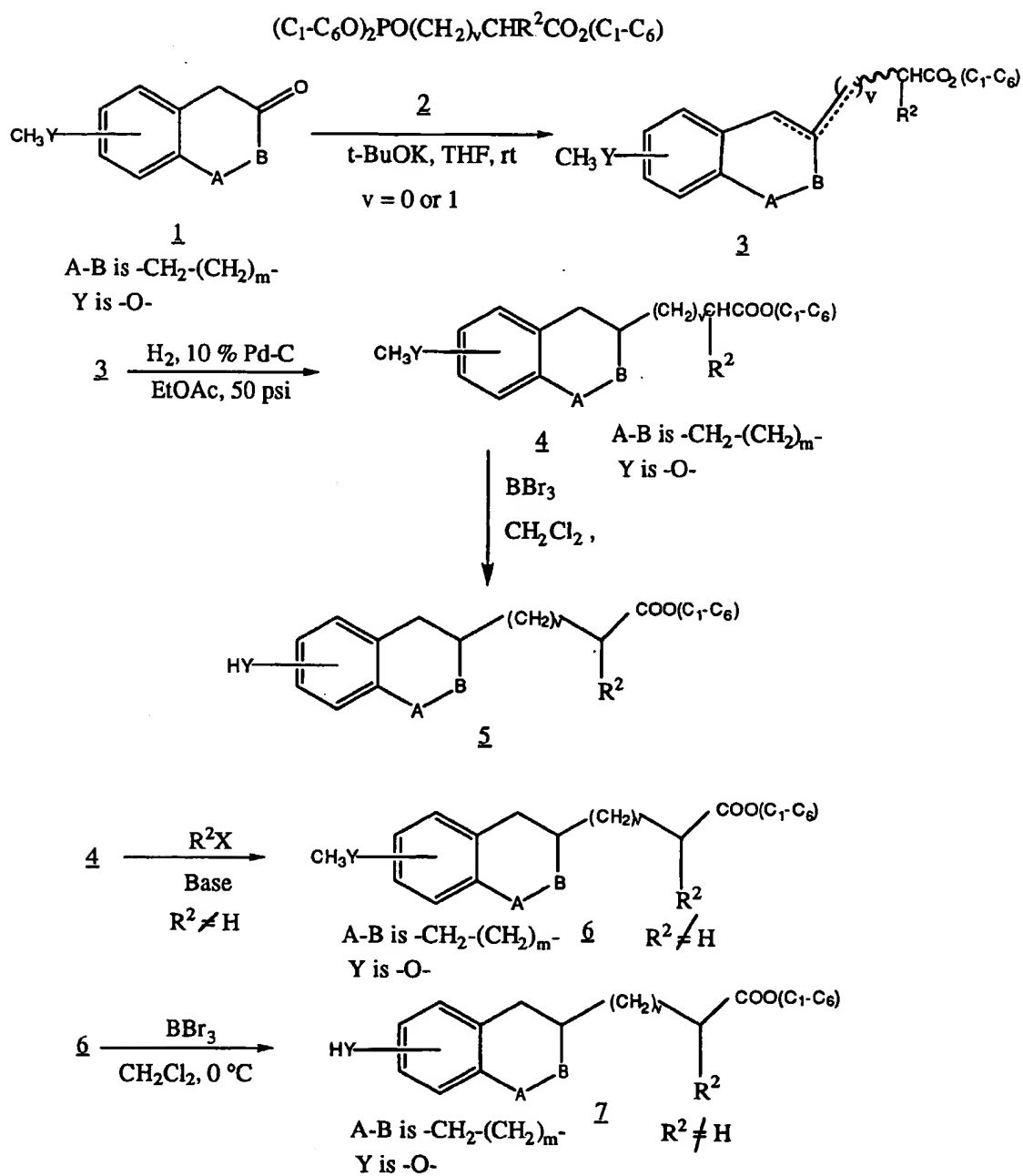
40

5                    DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The compounds of the present invention may be prepared according to the following reaction schemes.

          In Scheme I, bicyclic ketone 1 where Y is -O-,  
A-B is the diradical -CH<sub>2</sub>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>-, and m is 1 or 2 is  
10 reacted with tri(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl phosphonoacetate 2 where v and  
R<sup>2</sup> are hereinbefore defined in the presence of potassium  
tert-butoxide to give olefin 3. Tri(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl  
phosphonoacetate 2 may be prepared using the conditions as  
described in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,312,828 and 5,473,092.  
15 Bicyclic ketone 1 where m is 1 can be prepared from  
dimethoxynaphthalene as described by S. Copping et al., J.  
Med. Chem., 36, 2891-2898 (1993) or as described by A.  
Cordi et al, J. Med. Chem., 38, 4056-4069 (1995) and where m  
is 1 or 2 as described in G. Pandey et al., Tetrahedron  
20 Lett. 1993, 34, 6631-6634. Catalytic hydrogenation of  
olefin 3 in the presence of palladium-on-carbon affords  
ester 4. Treating ester 4 with boron tribromide in  
methylene chloride at 0°C gives phenol 5 where Y is -O-, A-  
B is the diradical -CH<sub>2</sub>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>-, and v, m and R<sup>2</sup> are  
25 hereinbefore defined. Alkylation of ester 4 where v is 0 or  
1 with R<sup>2</sup>X where R<sup>2</sup> is hereinbefore defined provided R<sup>2</sup> is  
not H, in the presence of a base such as sodium methoxide  
and where X is a leaving group which includes but is not  
limited to -Cl, -Br, -I and methanesulfonyl gives ester 6.  
30 Treating ester 6 with boron tribromide in methylene  
chloride at 0°C gives phenol 7 where Y is -O-, R<sup>2</sup> is  
hereinbefore defined excluding hydrogen, A-B is the  
diradical -CH<sub>2</sub>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>-, and v and m are hereinbefore  
defined.

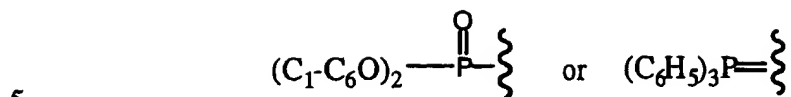
35

**SCHEME I**

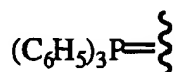
5

As described in Scheme II; nitrobenzaldehyde **8** where R is straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms is reacted with diester **2**, in acetic acid where v and R<sup>2</sup> are hereinbefore defined and W is a moiety

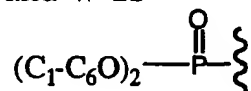
10



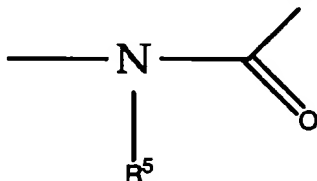
to give the corresponding diester 10 where R, R<sup>2</sup> and v are hereinbefore defined. Diester 9 where v is an integer of 0, R<sup>2</sup> is H and W is



- 10 can be prepared in situ from a distraight chain lower alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms maleate and triphenyl phosphine in acetic acid, according to the modified method of Kadin, S.B. and Lamphere, C.H., J. Org. Chem., 49, 4999 (1984), and in the case where v is an integer of 1 from ethyl α-bromo-glutanate (E. Schwenk and D. Papa, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 70 3626-3627 (1948)). Diester 9 where v and R<sup>2</sup> are hereinbefore defined and W is

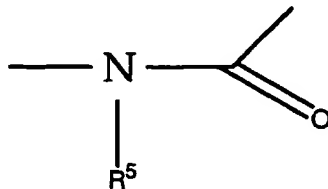


- may be prepared using the conditions as described in P.G. Baraldi et al, J.Chem.Soc., Perkin Trans. I, 2501-2505(1984) and GB1423495. Reduction of the nitro and olefinic groups of diester 10 by catalytic hydrogenation (10% Pd/C) followed by spontaneous cyclization gives tetrahydroquinolinone 11 where R, R<sup>2</sup> and v are hereinbefore defined and the moiety A-B is the diradical



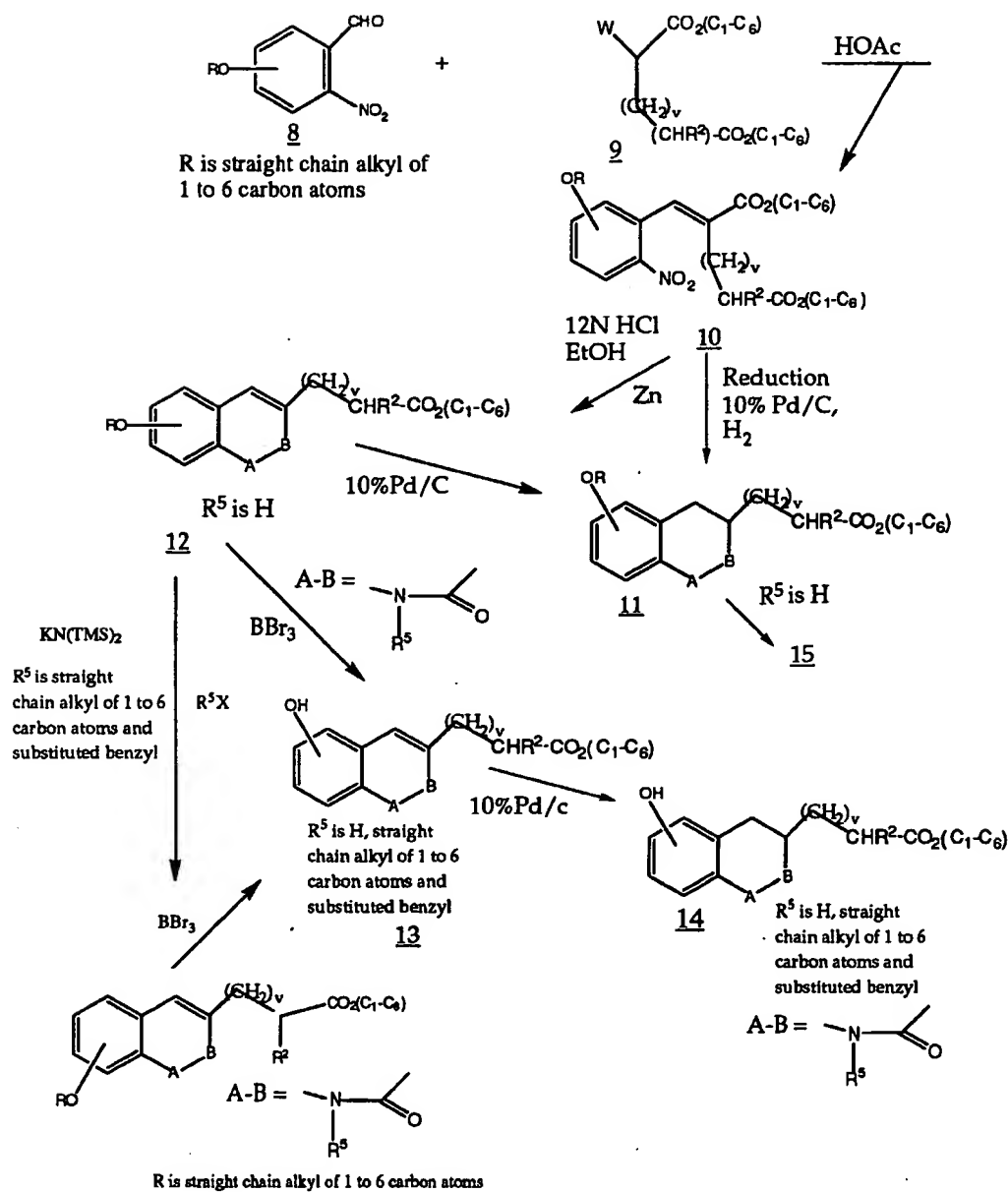
- where R<sup>5</sup> is H. Reduction of the nitro group of diester 10 using zinc in 12N HCl-ethyl alcohol followed by spontaneous cyclization gives substituted (1,2-dihydro-3-yl)alkanoate ester 12 where R, R<sup>2</sup> and v are hereinbefore defined and R<sup>5</sup> is H. Alternatively, as also shown in Scheme II, substituted (1,2-dihydro-3-yl)alkanoate ester 12 where R is hereinbefore defined may be converted to phenol 13 by reaction with borontribromide followed by catalytic

- 5 reduction in the presence of palladium-on-carbon to give phenol 14 where  $R^2$  and  $v$  are hereinbefore defined and the moiety A-B is the diradical

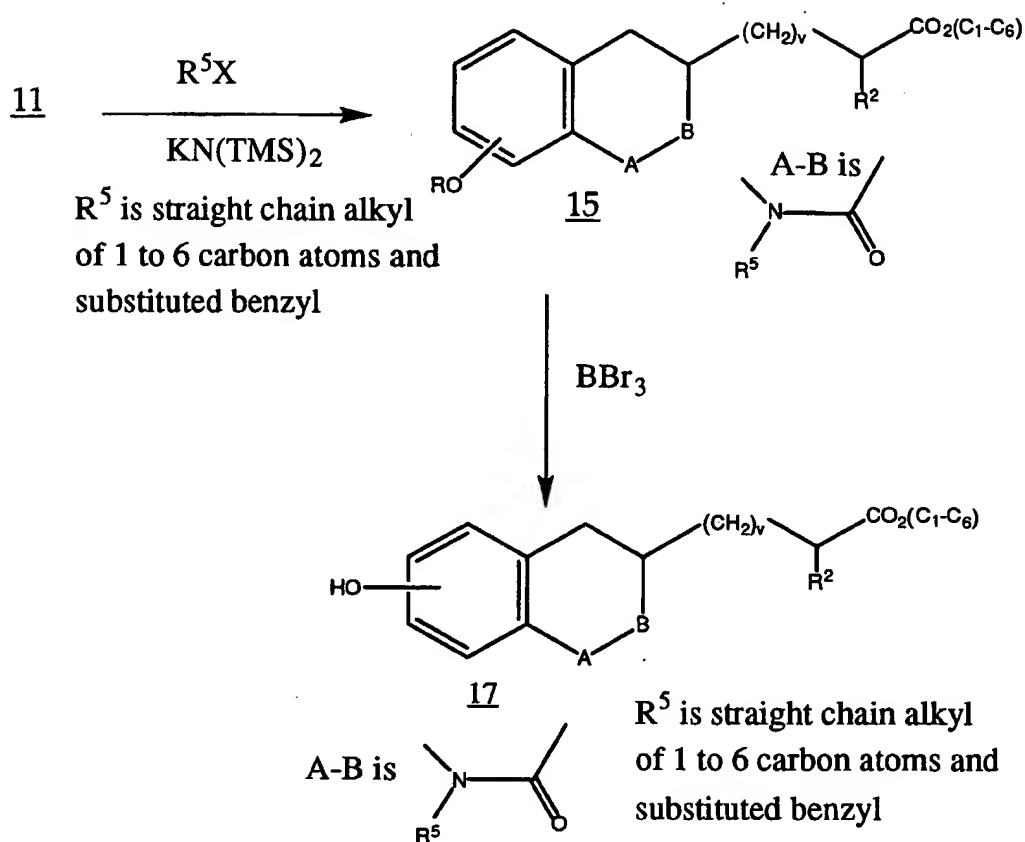


- where  $R^5$  is H. Catalytic reduction of substituted (1,2-dihydro-3-yl) alkanoate ester 12 where  $R$ ,  $R^2$  and  $v$  are hereinbefore defined and  $R^5$  is H in the presence of palladium-on-carbon affords substituted tetrahydroquinolinone 11 where  $R$ ,  $R^2$  and  $v$  are hereinbefore defined and  $R^5$  is H.
- 15 Again, referring to Scheme II, (1,2-dihydro-3-yl)alkanoate ester 12 where  $R^5$  is H is alkylated with  $R^5 X$  where  $R^5$  is hereinbefore defined excluding hydrogen and  $X$  is a leaving group which includes but is not limited to -Cl, -Br, -I and methanesulfonyl in the presence of
- 20 potassium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide ( $KN(TMS)_2$ ) to give ester 16. Treating ester 16 with boron tribromide can afford phenol 13.

## SCHEME II



## SCHEME II (CONT'D)



5

Again referring to Scheme II, tetrahydroquinolinone 11 where R and R<sup>2</sup> are hereinbefore defined and R<sup>5</sup> is H is alkylated with R<sup>5</sup>X where R<sup>5</sup> is hereinbefore defined excluding hydrogen and X is a leaving group which includes but is not limited to -Cl, -Br, -I and methanesulfonyl in the presence of potassium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (KN(TMS)<sub>2</sub>) to give ester 15. Treating ester 15 with boron tribromide can afford phenol 17.

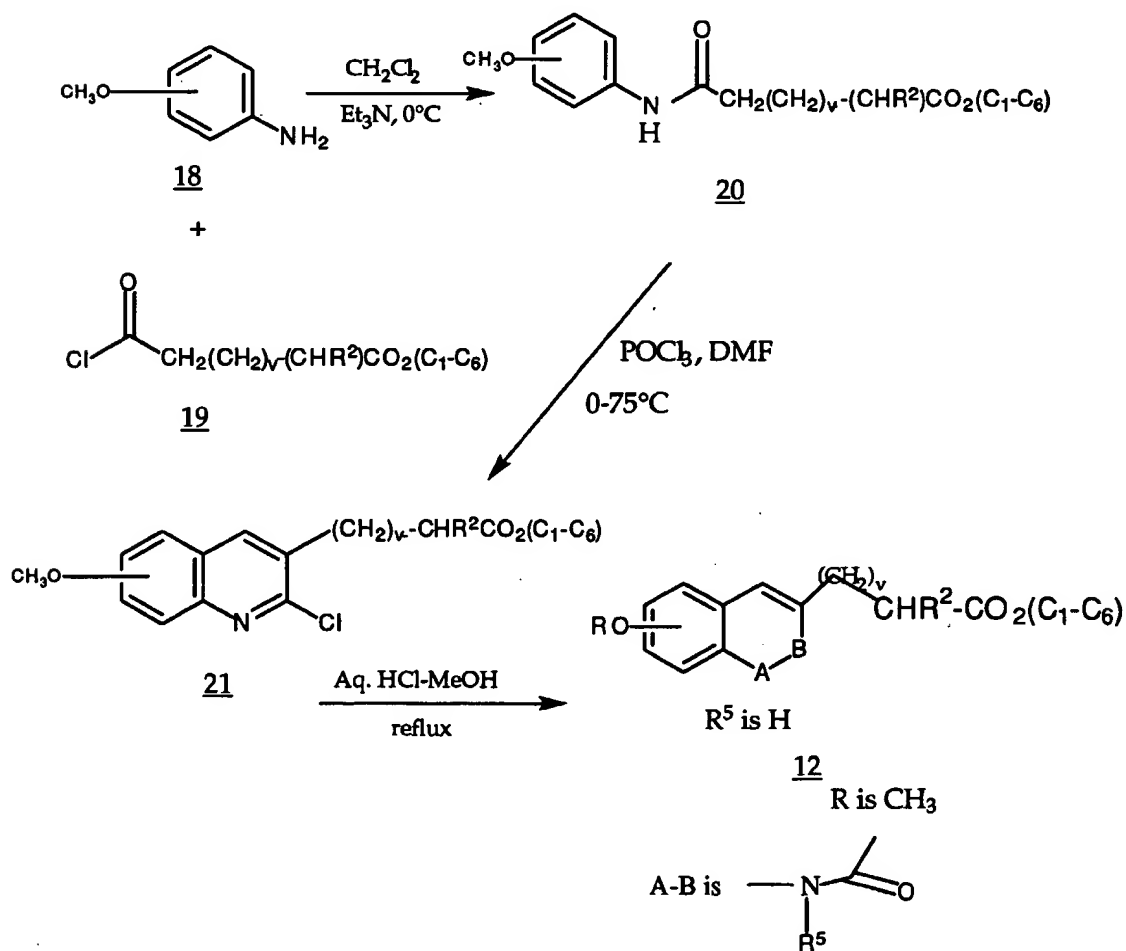
Additionally, a method of preparing substituted (1,2-dihydro-3-yl)alkanoate ester 12 is shown in Scheme III using the method as described by O. Meth-Cohn et al, J. Chem. Soc. Perkin I, 1537-1543 (1981). Methoxy substituted aniline 18 is reacted with acid chloride 19 where v and R<sup>2</sup> are hereinbefore defined to give amide 20. Acid chloride 19 is prepared from the corresponding half acid-ester by

20

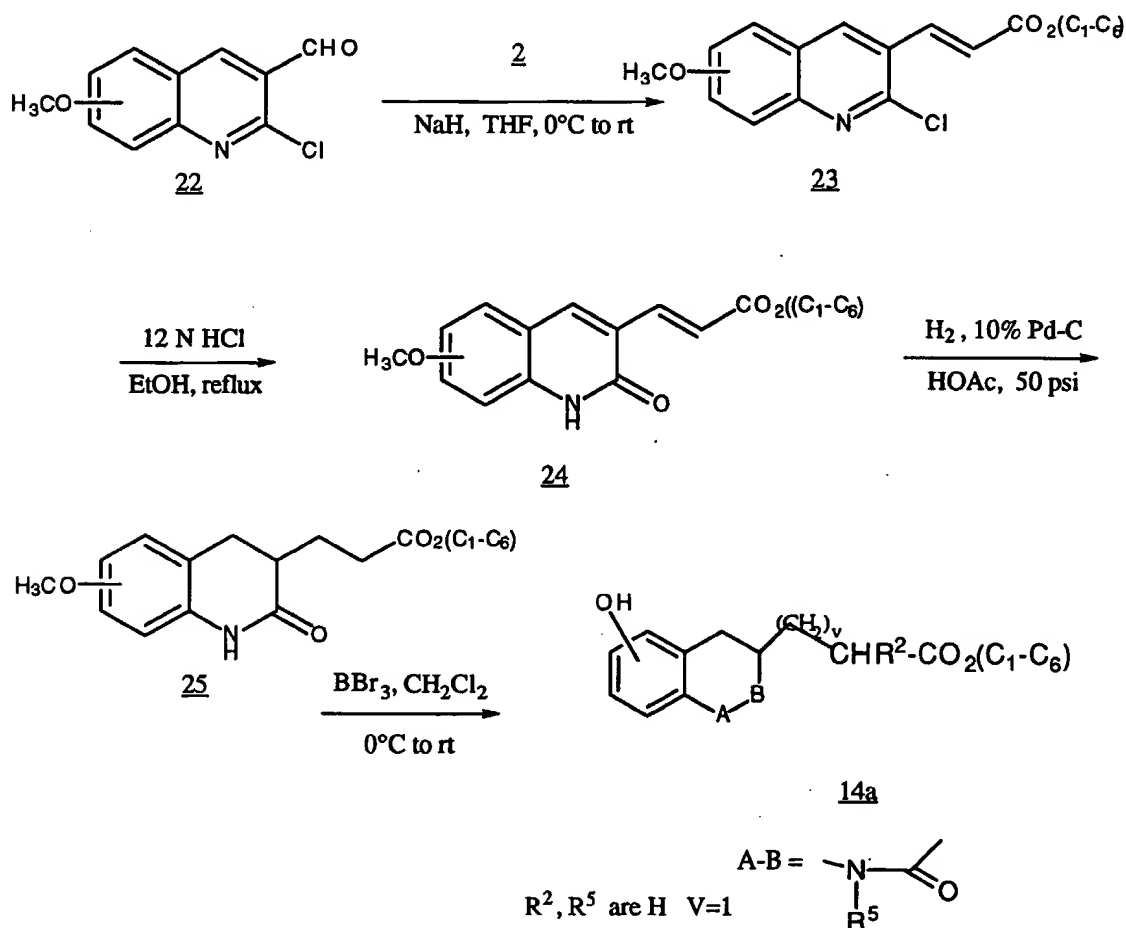


- 5 reaction with thionyl chloride or oxalyl chloride. Further reaction of amide 20 where  $v$  and  $R^2$  are hereinbefore defined with phosphorous oxychloride in  $N,N$ -dimethylformamide affords 2-chloro-substituted quinoline 21. Hydrolysis of 2-chloro-substituted quinoline 21 with
- 10 aqueous HCl in methanol affords substituted (1,2-dihydro-3-yl)alkanoate ester 12 ( $R$  is  $CH_3$ ), where  $v$  and  $R^2$  are hereinbefore defined.

## SCHEME III



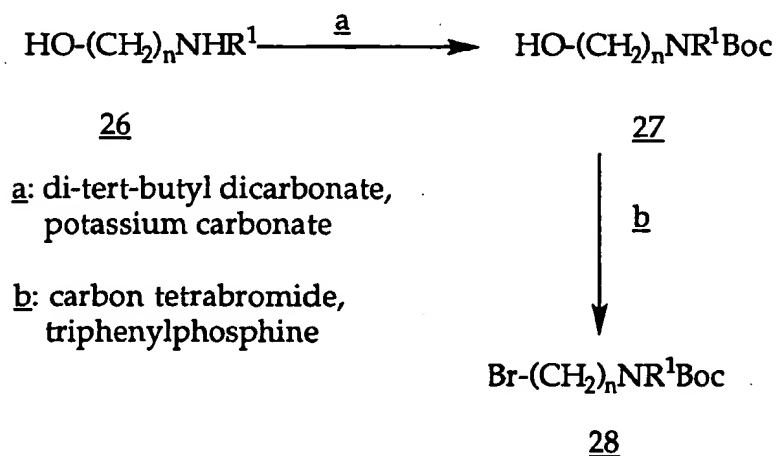
- 5 As described in Scheme IV, aldehyde 22 is reacted with tri(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl phosphonoacetate 2 where v is 0 and R<sup>2</sup> is H in the presence of sodium hydride in tetrahydrofuran to give ester 23 which is hydrolyzed with 12N HCl to afford (1,2-dihydro-3-yl)alkanoate ester 24. Reduction of (1,2-
- 10 dihydro-3-yl)alkanoate ester 24 with hydrogen in the presence of 10% Pd/C in acetic acid affords tetrahydroquinolinone 25 which is further reacted with BBr<sub>3</sub> in methylene chloride to give phenol 14a where V is 1, R<sup>2</sup> is H and R<sup>5</sup> is H.

SCHEME IV

15

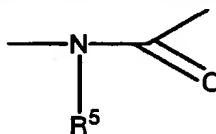
As shown in Scheme V, substituted amino alcohol 26 where R<sup>1</sup> and n are hereinbefore defined is converted to tert-butyl carbamate 27 by reaction with di-tert-butyl dicarbonate in the presence of potassium carbonate and

- 5 which is further reacted with carbon tetrabromide in the presence of triphenylphosphine to give (bromoalkyl)carbamic acid tert-butyl ester 28 where  $R^1$  and  $n$  are hereinbefore defined.

**SCHEME V**

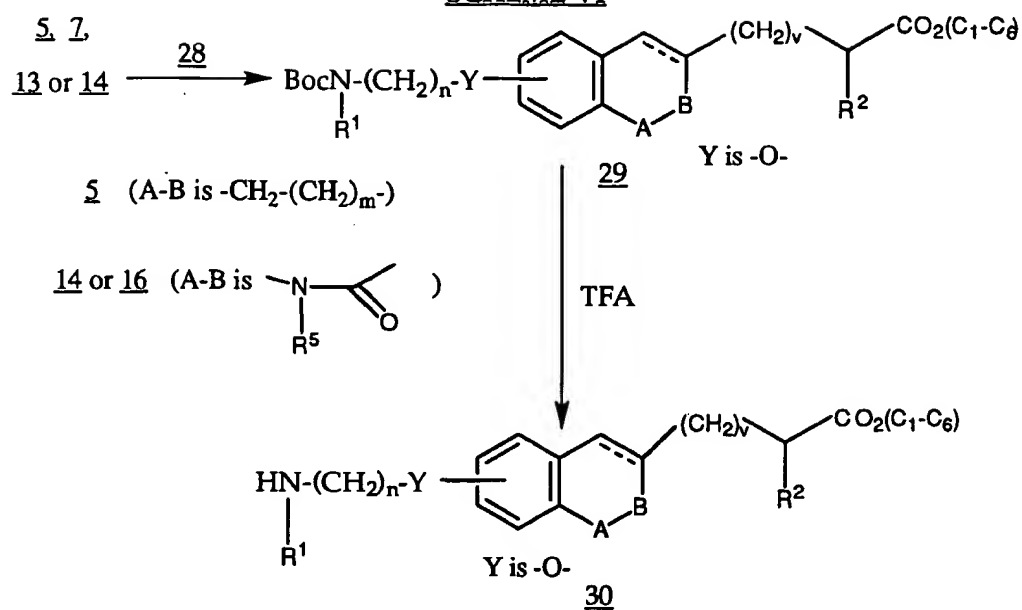
10

- As shown in Scheme VI, independent alkylation of phenol 5, 7, 13, or 14, where  $Y$  is  $-\text{O}-$ , A-B, m, v, are hereinbefore defined and  $R^2$  and  $R^5$  are as defined for each
- 15 phenol and ---- is an optional double bond when A-B is



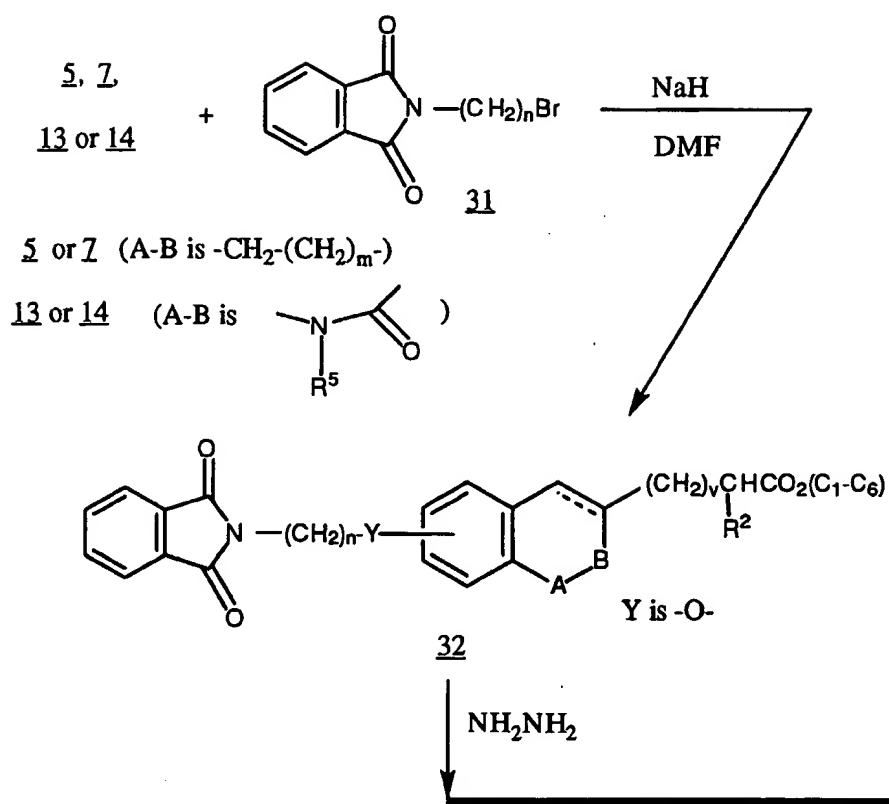
- with (bromoalkyl) carbamic acid tert-butyl ester 28 where  $R^1$  and  $n$  are hereinbefore defined using sodium ethoxide in N,N-dimethylformamide gives ether 29 where  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $n$ , v, A-B and m are hereinbefore defined and  $Y$  is  $-\text{O}-$ . Removal of the tert-butyl ester of ether 29 with trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) gives amine 30.
- 20

## SCHEME VI



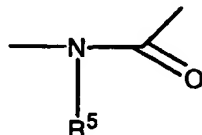
5

## Scheme VII



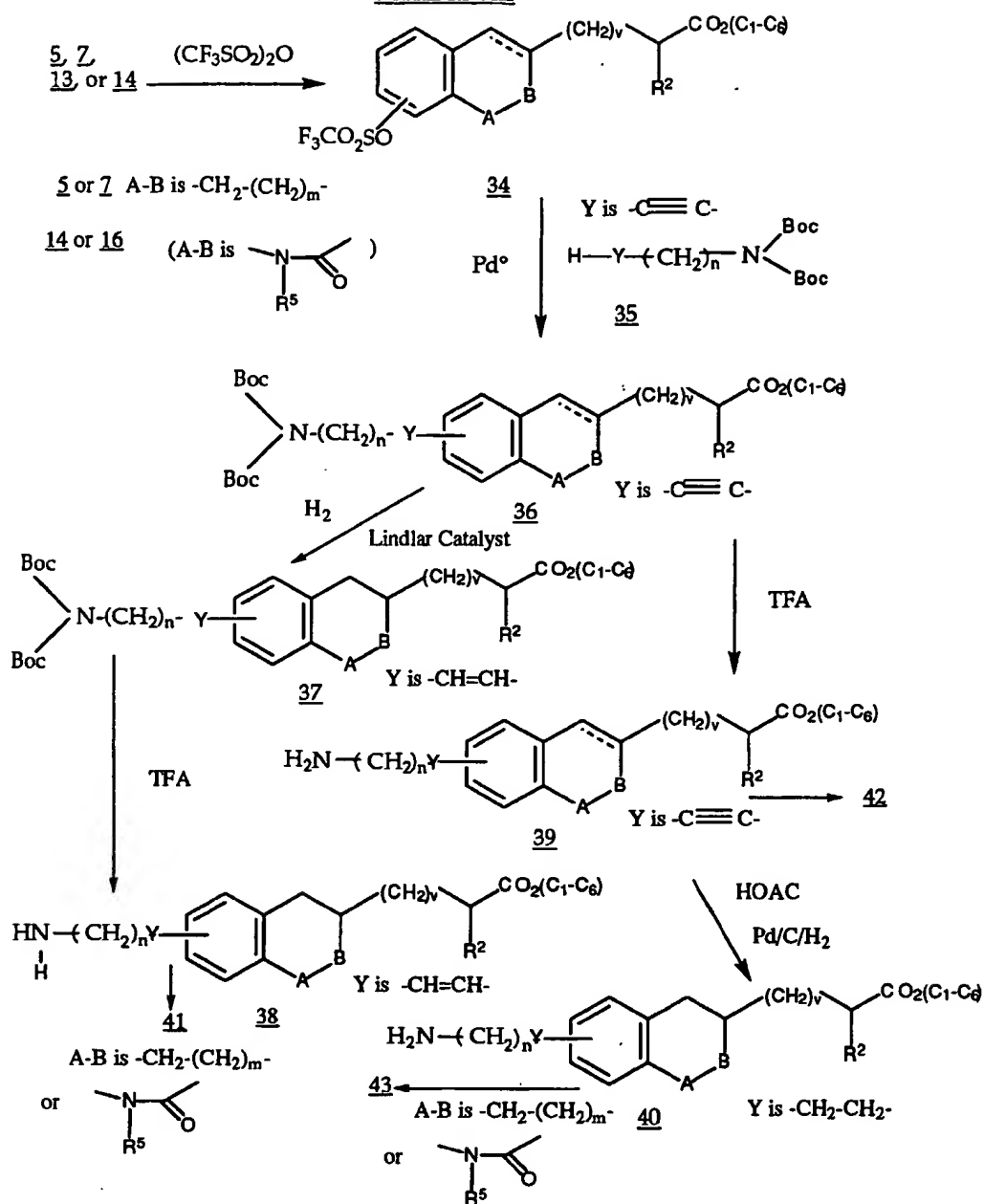
5 ester 32 where Y is -O- and v, n, m, A-B, R<sup>2</sup>, and R<sup>5</sup> are hereinbefore defined and

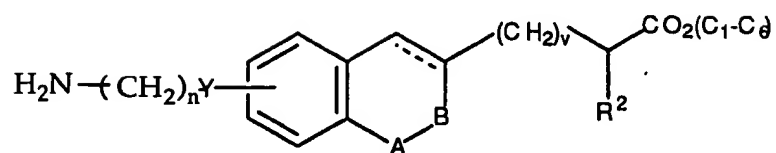
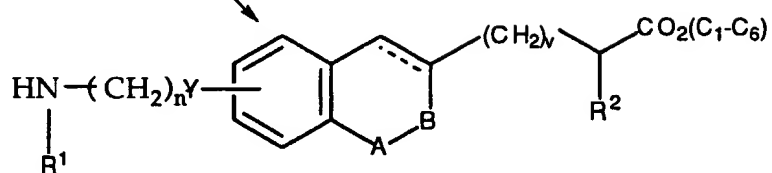
---- is an optional double bond when A-B is



The phthalimide blocking group of ester 32 is removed by  
 10 reaction with hydrazine in isopropyl alcohol to give amine  
33 where Y is -O-, and R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, v, n, m and A-B are  
 hereinbefore defined. Ester 33 may be alkylated with R<sup>1</sup>X  
 where R<sup>1</sup> is not H in the presence of base to give amine 30.

## SCHEME VIII



SCHEME VIII(CONT'D)38 Y is  $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$ 39 Y is  $-\text{C}\equiv\text{C}-$ 40 Y is  $-\text{CH}_2\text{-CH}_2-$  $\text{R}^1\text{X}$  $\text{R}^1 = \text{not including H}$ 41 Y is  $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$ 42 Y is  $-\text{C}\equiv\text{C}-$ 43 Y is  $-\text{CH}_2\text{-CH}_2-$



5

As outlined in Scheme VIII, phenol 5, 7, 13, or  
 10 14, where Y is -O- and A-B, m, and v are hereinbefore  
 defined and R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are as defined for each phenol which  
 can be independently reacted with trifluoro-methane  
 sulfonic anhydride (Tf<sub>2</sub>O) to give triflate 34. Palladium  
 mediated coupling of triflate 34 with tert-butyloxycarbonyl  
 15 (Boc) protected acetylene 35 where n is hereinbefore  
 defined and Y is:



gives acetylene 36 where Y is:



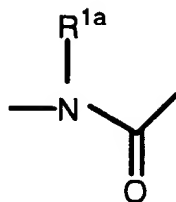
and A-B, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, n, m and v are hereinbefore defined.  
 Reduction of acetylene 36 with hydrogen in the presence of  
 Lindlar catalyst gives olefin 37 where Y is -CH=CH- and A-  
 B, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, v, n, m are hereinbefore defined and ----- is a  
 25 single bond. Olefin 37 can be reacted with trifluoroacetic  
 acid to give amine 38 where Y is -CH=CH- and A-B, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, n,  
 m and v are hereinbefore defined and ----- is a single  
 bond. Acetylene 36 can be reacted with trifluoroacetic  
 acid to give amine 39 where Y is



and A-B, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, n, m and v are hereinbefore defined.  
 Reduction of amine 39 in the presence of palladium-on-  
 carbon and hydrogen in acetic acid gives amine 40 where Y  
 35 is -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>- and A-B, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, n, m and v are hereinbefore  
 defined. Independent alkylation of amines 38, 39, and 40  
 with R<sup>1</sup>X where R<sup>1</sup> is hereinbefore defined, provided that R<sup>1</sup>  
 is not H, in the presence of base such as sodium methoxide

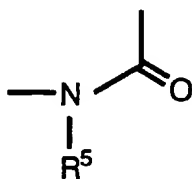
- 5 and X is a leaving group gives amines 41, 42, and 43 respectively.

Compounds of Formulae (I) or (II) wherein Y is



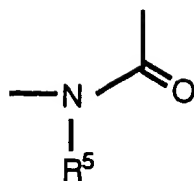
10

where  $\text{R}^{1a}$  is hereinbefore defined;  
A-B is the diradical



15

- $\text{R}^5$  is H straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and substituted benzyl, n is an integer from 2 to 4 and v is an integer of 0 or 1 may be prepared as shown in Scheme IX, where tert-butyl-3-nitro-4-bromomethyl-benzoate 44 (Y. Kashman and J.A. Edwards, J. Org. Chem. 43, 1538-1540 (1978)) is first reacted with pyridine in ethanol followed by further reaction with p-nitrosodimethylamine in the presence of aqueous 2.0 N sodium hydroxide followed by further treatment with aqueous 6 N sulfuric acid affords aldehyde 45 using the conditions described in Organic Synthesis, Collective Volume V, page 825. Reaction of aldehyde 45 with diester 9 where v and  $\text{R}^2$  are hereinbefore defined gives tert-butyl ester 46. Catalytic hydrogenation of tert-butyl ester 46 in the presence of 10% Pd/C and spontaneous cyclization gives lactam 47 where A-B is the diradical
- 20  
25  
30



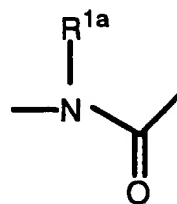
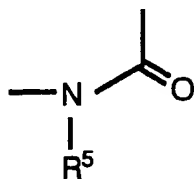
5

where  $\text{R}^2$  and  $v$  are hereinbefore defined and  $\text{R}^5$  is H.

Alkylation of lactam 47 with  $\text{R}^5\text{X}$  where  $\text{R}^5$  is hereinbefore defined excluding H and X is a leaving group hereinbefore defined in the presence of base can form ester 48.

Hydrolysis of lactam 47 and ester 48 with aqueous 4 N hydrochloric acid in dioxane gives carboxylic acid 49 where  $\text{R}^2$ ,  $v$  and  $\text{R}^5$  are hereinbefore defined. Reaction of carboxylic acid 49 with 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (HOBT) and carbodiimide 50 where  $n$  is hereinbefore defined gives ester 51 where A-B is the diradical

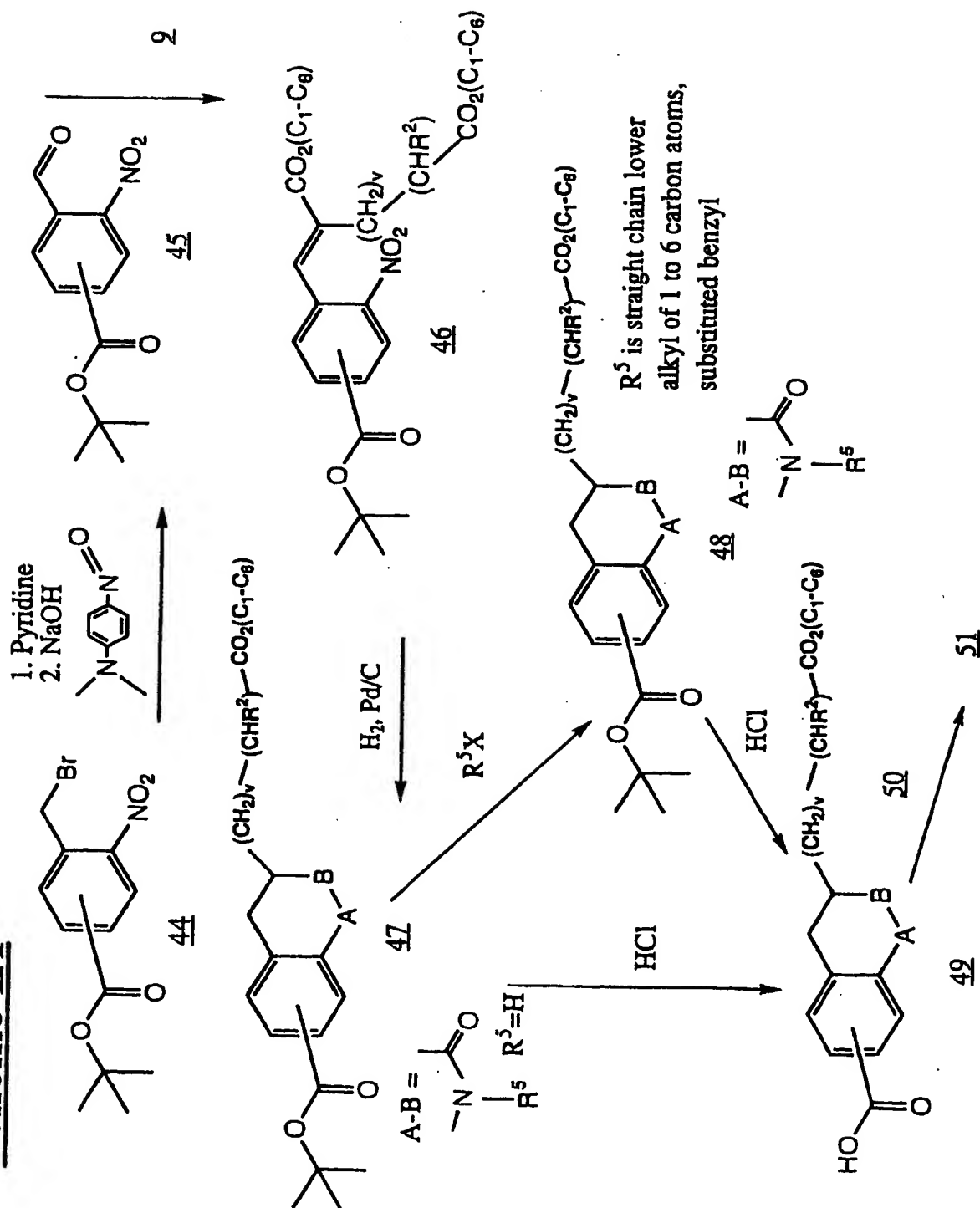
20 Y is

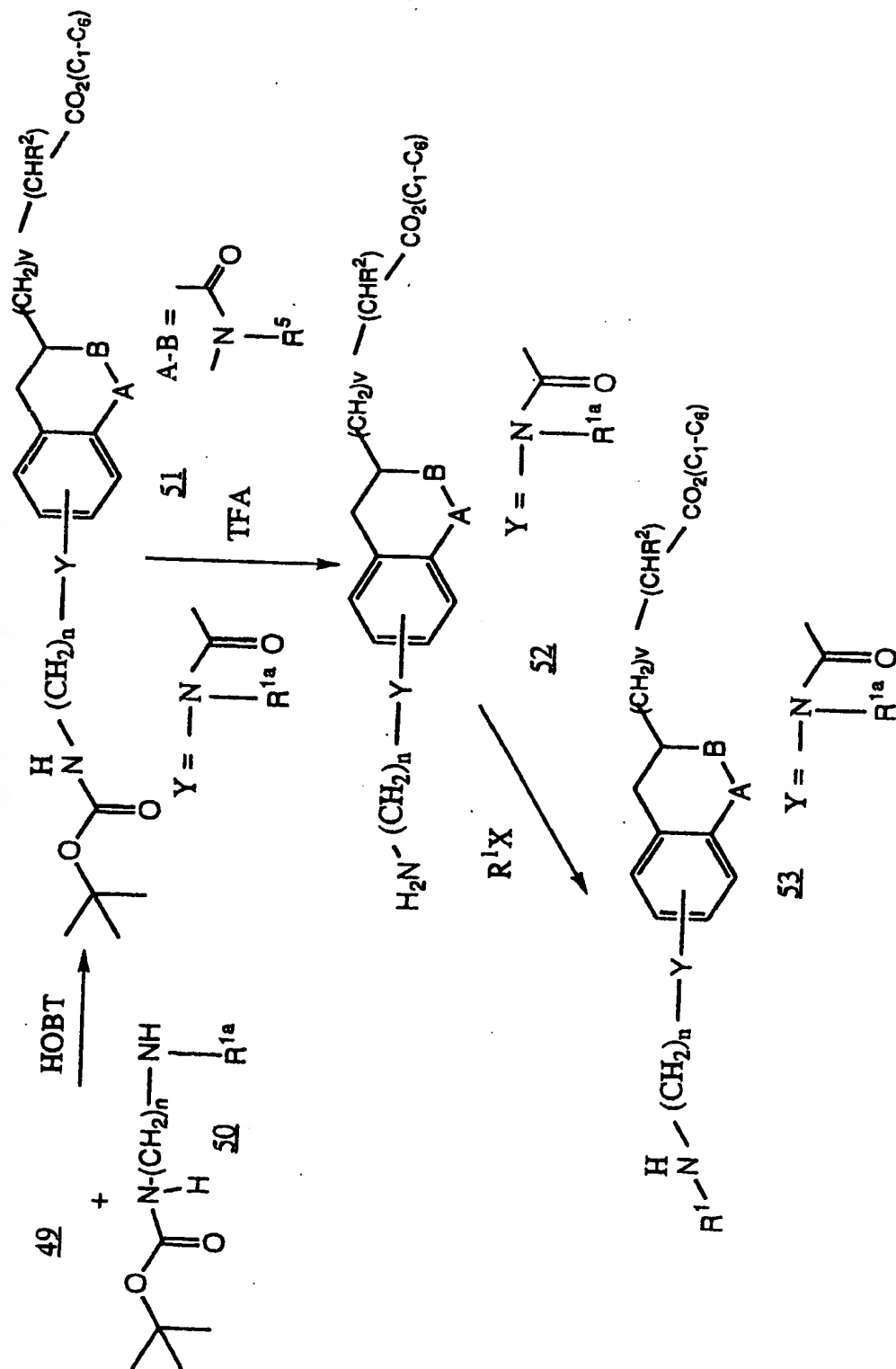


and  $\text{R}^{1a}$ ,  $\text{R}^2$ ,  $\text{R}^5$ ,  $n$  and  $v$  are hereinbefore defined. The N-tertbutoxycarbonyl blocking group on ester 51 is removed by stirring with trifluoroacetic acid in methylene chloride to give amine 52. Alkylation of amine 52 with  $\text{R}^1\text{X}$  where  $\text{R}^1$  is hereinbefore defined excluding H can afford amine 53.

30

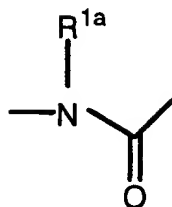
### Scheme IX



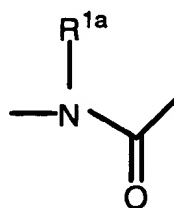
**SCHEME IX (CONT'D)**

5

Compounds of Formulae (I) or (II) wherein Y is



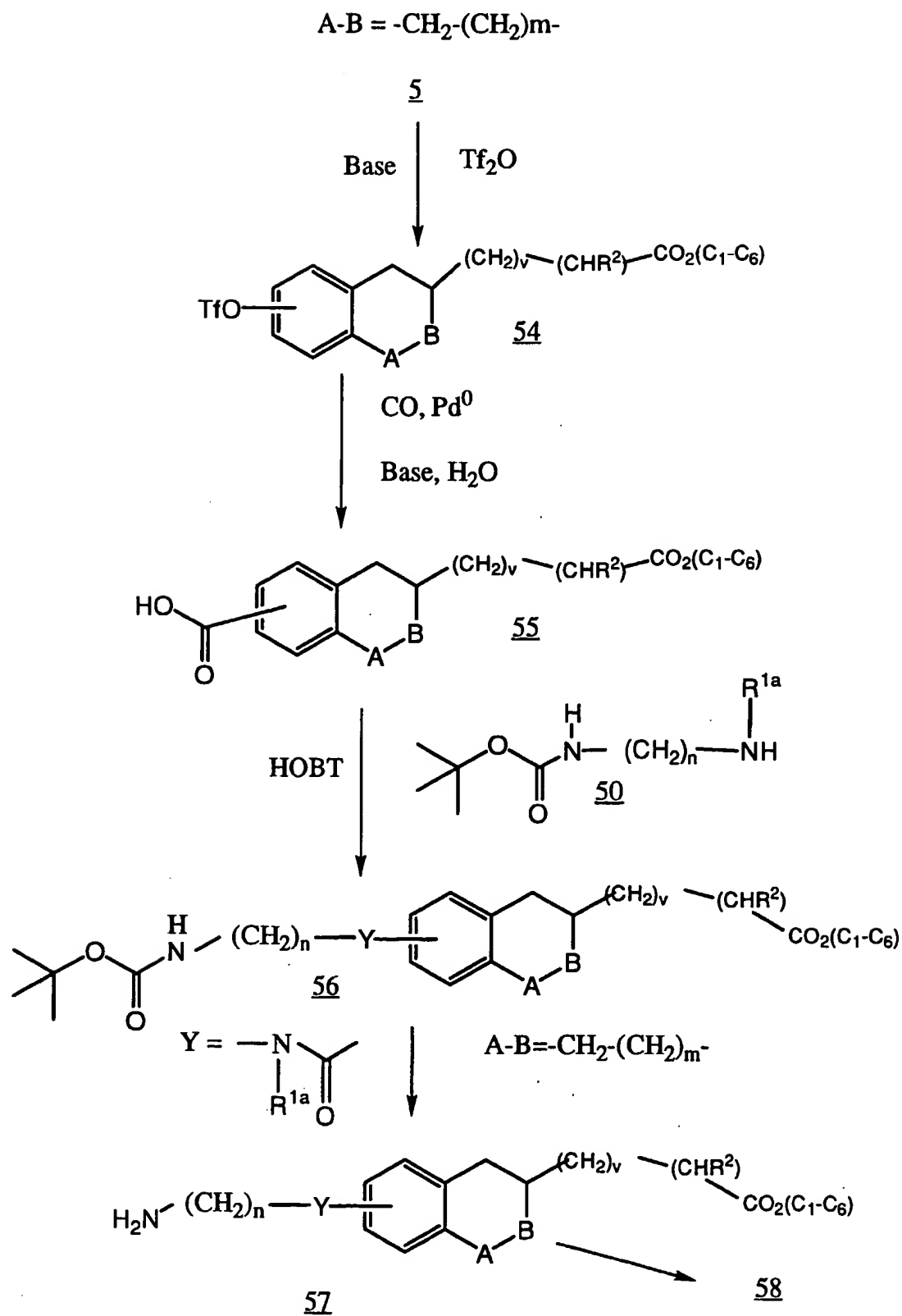
- A-B is the diradical  $-\text{CH}_2-(\text{CH}_2)_m-$ ,  $\text{R}^{1a}$  and  $m$  are hereinbefore defined may be prepared as shown in Scheme X, where phenol 5 can be reacted with trifluoromethane sulfonic anhydride ( $\text{Tf}_2\text{O}$ ) to give triflate 54 which can be further reacted with CO in the presence of  $\text{Pd}^0$  followed by treatment with aqueous base to give carboxylic acid 55 where A-B is the
- 15 diradical  $-\text{CH}_2-(\text{CH}_2)_m-$ , and  $m$ ,  $v$  and  $\text{R}^2$  are hereinbefore defined. Reaction of carboxylic acid 55 with 1-hydroxybenzo-triazole hydrate (HOBT) and carbodiimide 50 where  $n$  and  $\text{R}^{1a}$  are hereinbefore defined can give ester 56. The N-tertbutoxy-
- 20 carbonyl blocking group on ester 56 may be removed by stirring with trifluoroacetic acid in methylene chloride to form amine 57 where  $n$ ,  $v$ ,  $\text{R}^{1a}$  and  $\text{R}^2$  are hereinbefore defined, Y is

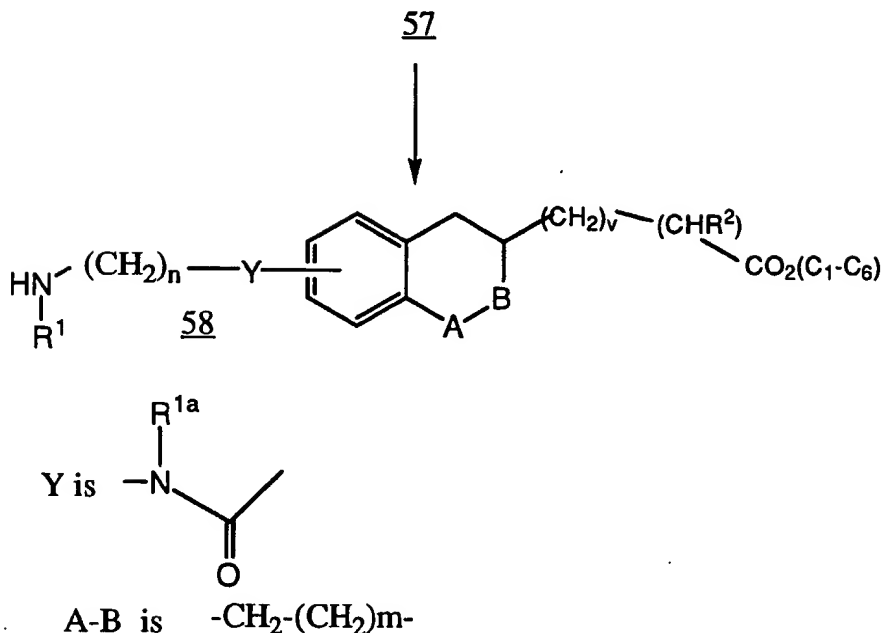


25

and A-B is the diradical  $-\text{CH}_2-(\text{CH}_2)_m-$ . Alkylation of amine 57 with  $\text{R}^1\text{X}$  where  $\text{R}^1$  is hereinbefore defined excluding H can afford amine 58.

**SCHEME X**

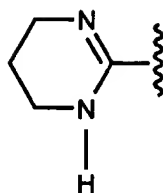


SCHEME X(CONTD)

5

As shown in Scheme XI, amines 30, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 52, 53, 57, and 58 are independently reacted with a G-reagent 59 where G is hereinbefore defined using the conditions and methods as described in WO 97/36862, WO 97/33887, WO 97/37655 and CA2199923 with the exception where G is pyrimidine, the preferred method is to in situ activate amines 30, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 52, 53, 57, and 58 with trimethylsilyl chloride in the presence of 2-bromopyrimidine in refluxing anhydrous 1,4-dioxane to give ester 60. G-reagent 59 includes but is not limited to those in Table A. In particular, alkylation of amines 30, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 52, 53, 57, and 58 with 2-methylthio-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrimidine hydroiodide, a G-reagent 59, using the conditions as described (WO 96/37492 Example 83) can give ester 60 where G is

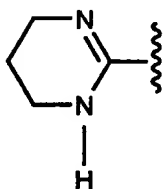




5

Alternatively, condensation of amines 30, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 52, 53, 57, and 58 with N,N'-bis(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-2-(1H)-tetrahydropyrimidine-thione followed by deprotection with hydrochloric acid can give ester 60

10 where G is



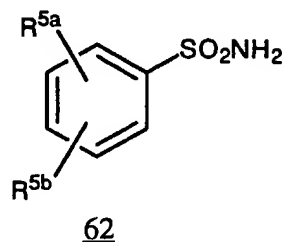
Independent base hydrolysis of ester 60 with aqueous base gives carboxylic acid 61. Suitable bases include sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, lithium hydroxide, sodium carbonate and potassium carbonate.

15

5

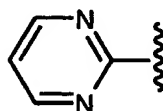
Again referring to Scheme XI, carboxylic acid 61  
was reacted with substitutedbenzenesulfonamide 62

10



where  $R^{5a}$  and  $R^{5b}$  are hereinbefore defined in the presence of  
1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethyl-carbodiimide  
15 hydrochloride, dimethylaminopyridine and N,N-dimethylformamide (DMF) to give  
substitutedbenzenesulfonamide 63 and v, n, m, G, A-B,  $R^i$ ,  
 $R^{1a}$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^{5a}$  and  $R^{5b}$  are hereinbefore defined.

Reduction of carboxylic acid 61 where G is the  
20 selected moiety

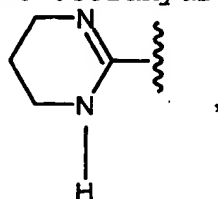


and where Y is  $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$ , or



25

in the presence of hydrochloric acid, acetic acid and an  
alcohol ( $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ )OH followed by reaction with an alcohol ( $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ )OH in the presence of hydrochloric acid gives an ester  
where G is reduced to the tetrahydropyrimidine moiety



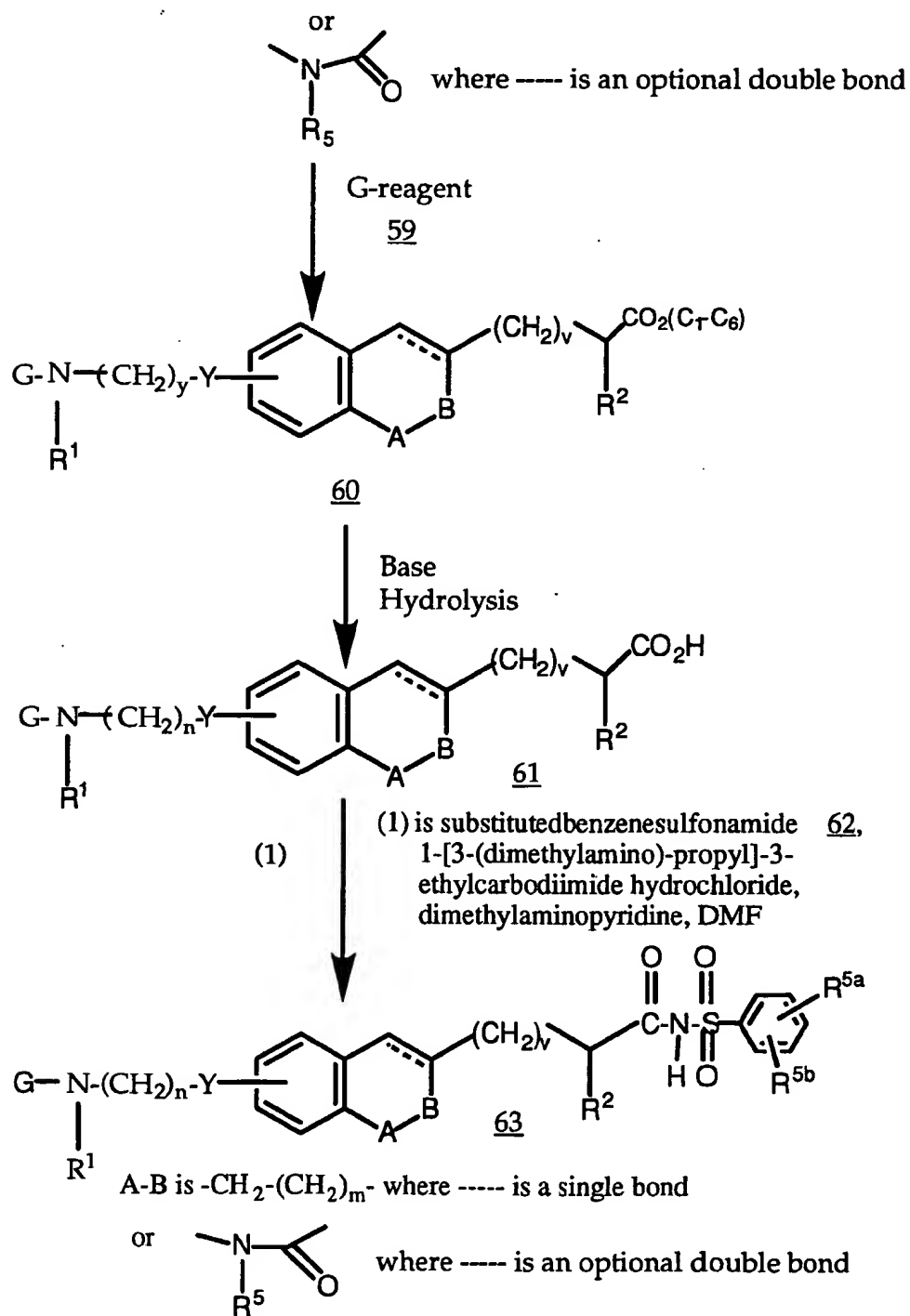
30

- 5 Y is reduced to  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-$  and the optional double bond ---- is also reduced to a single bond and v, n, m, A-B,  $\text{R}^1$ ,  $\text{R}^{1a}$ ,  $\text{R}^2$ , and  $\text{R}^5$  are hereinbefore defined.

10

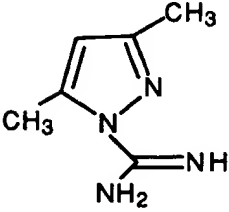
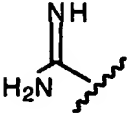
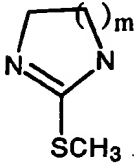
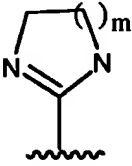
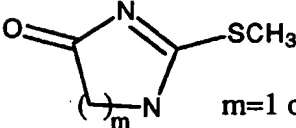
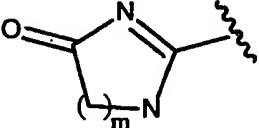
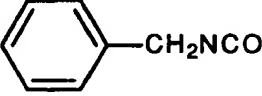
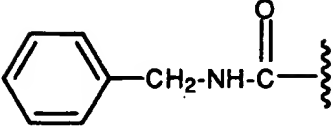
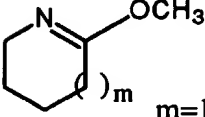
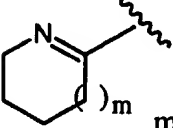
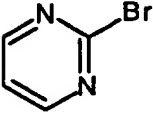
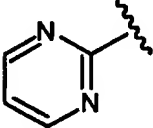
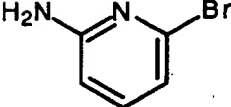
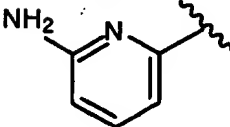
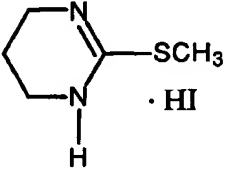
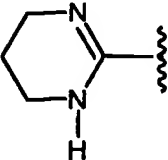
## SCHEME XI

30, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 52, 53, 57 and 58

A-B is  $-\text{CH}_2-(\text{CH}_2)_m-$  where ---- is a single bond

5

TABLE A

<u>G-Reagent 59</u>	<u>Ester Product 60</u>
	
 m=1 or 2	
 m=1 or 2	
 (C <sub>1</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> )NCO	
 m=1 or 2	 m=1 or 2
	
	
 · HI	 H

5

The compounds of the present invention can be prepared readily according to hereinbefore described  
10 reaction schemes and hereinafter described examples or modifications thereof using readily available starting materials, reagents and conventional synthesis procedures. In these reactions, it is also possible to make use of  
15 variants which are themselves known to those of ordinary skill in this art, but are not mentioned in greater detail.

The most particularly preferred compounds of the invention are any or all of those specifically set forth in these examples. These compounds are not, however, to be construed as forming the only genus that is considered as  
20 the invention, and any combination of the compounds or their moieties may itself form a genus. The following examples further illustrate details for the preparation of the compounds of the present invention.

5

10        Representative compounds of the present invention were  
evaluated in the following pharmacological test procedures  
which measured Vitronectin Receptor ( $\alpha_v\beta_3$ ) Binding,  
Osteopontin ( $\alpha_v\beta_3$ ) Cell Attachment, Osteoclast Bone Pitting,  
PTH-induced hypercalcemia and ADP-Induced Platelet  
15    Aggregation and which further show that the compounds of  
the present invention selectively antagonize the ( $\alpha_v\beta_3$ )  
integrin while not displaying ADP-induced platelet  
aggregation mediated by a fibrinogen ( $\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3$ ) integrin.

20    **Vitronectin Receptor ( $\alpha_v\beta_3$ ) Binding Test Procedure**

Measuring the effect of compounds on the  $\alpha_v\beta_3$ -  
ligand interaction.

Reagents

25        Plasma Membrane Isolation: 15 confluent T<sub>150</sub> flasks  
of 512P5 cells ( $\alpha_v\beta_3$  - overexpressing cell line) were washed 2X  
with Dulbecco's phosphate buffered saline (D-PBS) without  
calcium or magnesium, pH 7.1. Cells were harvested with 10  
mL of trypsin/EDTA and collected by centrifugation. The cell  
pellet was washed 2X with 0.5 mg/mL of soybean trypsin  
30    inhibitor, and resuspended at 10% weight/volume in  
homogenization buffer (25 mM Tris-HCl, pH=7.4; 250 mM  
sucrose). The cell suspension was homogenized with 2x30  
seconds bursts of a Polytron homogenizer. The homogenate  
was centrifuged at 3000g for 10 minutes at 4°C. The  
35    supernatant was collected, measured, and made 100 mM in  
NaCl and 0.2 mM in MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The supernatant was centrifuged  
at 22,000g for 20 minutes at 4°C, the pellet was resuspended in  
7 mL of membrane buffer (25 mM Tris-HCl, pH=7.4; 100 mM  
NaCl; 2 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>) by 5 strokes of a Dounce homogenizer  
40    (tight pestle) and recentrifuged at 22,000g for 20 minutes at  
4°C. The pellet was resuspended in 0.5 mL/flask of

5 membrane buffer (stock membranes) and frozen at  $-80^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Prior to use, stock membranes were Dounce homogenized and diluted 2  $\mu\text{L}$  to 1000  $\mu\text{L}$  in membrane buffer.

Compound Dilution: The stock compounds were dissolved in an appropriate vehicle (typically DMSO) and subsequently diluted in assay buffer composed as follows: 10 25 mM Tris-HCl (pH=7.4), 100 mM NaCl, 2 mM  $\text{MgCl}_2$ , 0.1% BSA.

#### Plate Preparation

15 Wells of Multiscreen-FB assay plates (Millipore MAFB NOB 50) were blocked with 150  $\mu\text{L}$  of 0.1% polyethylenimine for 2 hours at  $40^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Following incubation the wells were aspirated and washed with isotonic saline solution.

#### Binding Assay

20 125  $\mu\text{L}$  of assay buffer was added to each well. Next, 25  $\mu\text{L}$  of labeled ligand was added to each well. 25  $\mu\text{L}$  of unlabeled ligand was added to non-specific binding wells (NSB). 25  $\mu\text{L}$  of assay buffer was added to all other wells. 2  $\mu\text{L}$  of compound was added to appropriate sample wells, and 2  $\mu\text{L}$  of DMSO was added to NSB and total binding (TB) wells. 25 Finally, 25  $\mu\text{L}$  of membrane was added to each well.

The plates were covered and incubated at  $37^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 2 hours in a humidified incubator. Wells were aspirated on a Millipore vacuum manifold, and the wells were washed with 150  $\mu\text{L}$  isotonic saline solution. Wells were again aspirated. The plates were then dried for 1 hour in an  $80^{\circ}\text{C}$  vacuum drying oven. Plates were placed on a Millipore filter punch apparatus, and filters are placed in 12 x 75 mm polypropylene culture tubes. The samples were counted on a Packard gamma counter.

#### Example

Using  $^{125}\text{I}$ - Echistatin (specific activity = 2000 Ci/mmol) supplied by Amersham at a final concentration of 50pM, the following parameters were routinely observed; 40 Input 80000 cpm



5                                      Total Counts              8000 cpm  
    Non-specific binding        200 cpm

Analysis of Results:

10                                      The individual well activity was expressed as a percentage of the specific binding; % Max, and reported as the mean  $\pm$  standard deviation. Dose-inhibition relationships were generated for dose (X-axis) vs. % Max (Y-axis) for active compounds using a non-linear regression computer program (PS-NONLIN), and IC<sub>50</sub> values with corresponding 95% confidence intervals were estimated from 50% of maximal attachment.

Reference Compounds:

20                                      Various Arginine-Glycine-Aspartic Acid (RGD)-containing peptides were assessed for the ability to inhibit  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  binding and the corresponding IC<sub>50</sub> values with 95% confidence intervals were generated; peptide structures are given by the standard single letter designation for amino acids. Values obtained compared favorably with adhesion assay results.

25	Peptide	IC <sub>50</sub> ( $\mu$ M)	95% Confidence
Interval			
	<u>GPenGRGDSPCA</u>	0.064	0.038 to 0.102
	GRGDSP	1.493	1.058 to 2.025
	GRGDTP	0.490	0.432 to 0.556
30	GRGDS	0.751	0.690 to 0.817
	RGDS	1.840	1.465 to 2.262
	GRGDNP	0.237	0.144 to 0.353
	GdRGDSP	0.692	0.507 to 0.942
	GRGESP	inactive at 100 $\mu$ M	

35    References

1. Nesbitt, S. A. And M. A. Horton, (1992), A nonradioactive biochemical characterization of membrane proteins using enhanced chemiluminescence, Anal. Biochem., 206 (2), 267-72.

5

### Osteopontin- $\alpha_v\beta_3$ Cell Attachment Test Procedure

10

Measuring the effect of compounds on the RGD-dependent attachment of cells to osteopontin mediated by the  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  integrin.

#### Reagents

15

Cell Suspension Media: The cells were suspended for assay in the tissue culture media used for normal culture maintenance buffered with 25 mM HEPES (pH 7.4) without serum supplementation.

20

Compound Dilution Media: The stock compounds were dissolved in an appropriate vehicle (typically DMSO) and subsequently diluted in the tissue culture media used for normal culture maintenance buffered with 25 mM HEPES (pH 7.4) supplemented with 0.2% BSA (no serum); final vehicle concentration is  $\leq 0.5\%$ .

#### Plate Preparation

25

Human recombinant osteopontin (prepared as described in Stubbs, J. III, Connective Tissue Research, (1996) 35, (1-4), 393-399) was diluted to an appropriate concentration in Dulbecco's phosphate buffered saline (D-PBS) without calcium or magnesium, pH 7.1. 100  $\mu$ L of this solution was incubated in the wells of PRO-BIND assay plates (Falcon 3915) for 2 hours at 37° C. Following incubation the wells were aspirated and washed once with D-PBS; plates can either be used immediately or stored for up to 1 week at 4° C. Prior to assay, the wells were blocked with 1% bovine serum albumin (BSA) in cell suspension media for 1 hour at 37° C. Following the blocking period, wells were aspirated and washed once with D-PBS.

30

35

#### Cell Suspension

5                     $\alpha_v\beta_3$ -expressing cell lines are maintained by standard  
tissue culture techniques. For assay, the cell monolayer was washed  
three times with D-PBS, and the cells were harvested with 0.05%  
trypsin/0.53 mM EDTA (GIBCO). The cells were pelleted by low-  
speed centrifugation and washed three times with 0.5 mg/mL  
10                    trypsin inhibitor in D-PBS (Sigma). The final cell pellet was  
resuspended in cell suspension media at a concentration of  $10^6$   
cells/mL.

#### Attachment Assay

Incubation: 100  $\mu$ L of diluted test compound was added  
15                    to osteopontin-coated wells (in triplicate) followed by 100  $\mu$ L of cell  
suspension; background cell attachment was determined in  
uncoated wells. The plate was incubated at 25° C in a humidified air  
atmosphere for 1.5 hours. Following the incubation period, the  
wells were gently aspirated and washed once with D-PBS.

20                    Cell Number Detection: The number of cells attached  
was determined by an MTT dye conversion assay (Promega)  
according to the manufacturer's instructions. Briefly, MTT dye was  
diluted in cell suspension media (15:85) and 100  $\mu$ L was added to  
each well. The assay plates were incubated for 4 hours at 37° C in a  
25                    humidified 5% CO<sub>2</sub>/95% air atmosphere, followed by the addition  
of 100  $\mu$ L stopping/solubilization solution. The assay plates were  
covered and incubated at 37° C in a humidified air atmosphere  
overnight. After the solubilization period, the optical density of the  
wells was measured at a test wavelength of 570 nM with a reference  
30                    measurement taken simultaneously at 630 nM.

#### Analysis of Results:

The individual well optical density was expressed as a  
percentage of the maximal attachment (% Max) wells minus  
background attachment, and reported as the mean  $\pm$  standard

5 deviation. Dose-inhibition relationships were generated for dose (X-axis) vs. % Max (Y-axis) for active compounds using a non-linear regression computer program (PS-NONLIN), and IC<sub>50</sub> values with corresponding 95% confidence intervals were estimated from 50% of maximal attachment.

10 Reference Compounds:

Various Arginine-Glycine-Aspartic Acid (RGD)-containing peptides, and monoclonal antibodies were assessed for the ability to inhibit osteopontin- $\alpha_v\beta_3$  attachment and the corresponding IC<sub>50</sub> values with 95% confidence intervals were generated in the SK-MEL-24 human malignant melanoma cell line; peptide structures are given by the standard single letter designation for amino acids:

5

	Peptide Interval)	IC <sub>50</sub> (95% Confidence
	<u>GPenGRGDSPCA</u>	0.58 $\mu$ M (0.51 TO 0.67)
	n-Me-GRGDSP	4.0 $\mu$ M (3.4 TO 4.7)
10	GRGDSP	4.1 $\mu$ M (3.4 TO 4.9)
	GRGDTP	5.2 $\mu$ M (3.4 TO 4.9)

	Antibody	Dilution	% Maximal Attachment (mean $\pm$ SD)
	$\alpha_v\beta_5$ (P1F6)	1:1000	111 $\pm$ 3.3
15		1:100	112 $\pm$ 2.6
		1:10	111 $\pm$ 3.3
	$\alpha_v\beta_3$ (LM609)	1:1000	0
		1:100	5.1 $\pm$ 1.7
20			

Literature References:

Ruoslahti, R. Fibronectin and its receptors. Ann. Rev. Biochem. 57:375-413, 1988.

25 Hynes, R.O. Integrins: Versatility, modulation, and signaling in cell adhesion. Cell. 69: 11-25, 1992.

- 5 The results of this test procedure on representative compounds of this invention are shown in Table I.

Table I

10 Vitronectin Receptor ( $\alpha_v\beta_3$ ) Binding And Measurement Of The  
Effect Of Compounds On Integrin ( $\alpha_v\beta_3$ )-Mediated Attachment Of  
Cells To Osteopontin

EXAMPLE NO.	( $\alpha_v\beta_3$ )_(IC50) RECEPTOR BINDING	( $\alpha_v\beta_3$ )_(IC50) CELL ATTACHMENT
31	88% @ 30 $\mu$ M	100% @ 100 $\mu$ M
37	2.9 $\mu$ M	8.9 $\mu$ M
40	130% @ 30 $\mu$ M	47 $\mu$ M
61	1.7 $\mu$ M	62.2 $\mu$ M
62	1.4 $\mu$ M	14 $\mu$ M
63	3.9 $\mu$ M	32.8 $\mu$ M
84	11.4 $\mu$ M	24.5 $\mu$ M
85	15.7 $\mu$ M	111.4 $\mu$ M
86	7.3 $\mu$ M	21.1 $\mu$ M
100	30.9 % @ 100 $\mu$ M	79 $\mu$ M
101	8.9 $\mu$ M	11.5 $\mu$ M
112	7.0 $\mu$ M	19.7 $\mu$ M
113	4.0 $\mu$ M	17.8 $\mu$ M
121	2.6 $\mu$ M	15.1 $\mu$ M
122	3.6 $\mu$ M	8.3 $\mu$ M
149		71.5% @ 100 $\mu$ M 96.3% @ 20 $\mu$ M
172	2.7 $\mu$ M	27.3 $\mu$ M
184	67.5% @ 30 $\mu$ M	85% @ 100 $\mu$ M 108% @ 20 $\mu$ M
185		96.8% @ 100 $\mu$ M 102% @ 20 $\mu$ M
186		68.9% @ 100 $\mu$ M 113% @ 20 $\mu$ M
200	31.4% @ 100 $\mu$ M	145 $\mu$ M
201	5.8 $\mu$ M	25.4 $\mu$ M
202	50% @ 30 $\mu$ M	86 $\mu$ M

-80-

<u>Table I (Cont'd)</u> <u>Vitronectin Receptor (<math>\alpha_v\beta_3</math>) Binding And Measurement Of</u> <u>The Effect Of Compounds On Integrin (<math>\alpha_v\beta_3</math>)-Mediated</u> <u>Attachment Of Cells To Osteopontin</u>		
EXAMPLE NO.	( $\alpha_v\beta_3$ )_(IC50) RECEPTOR BINDING	( $\alpha_v\beta_3$ )_(IC50) CELL ATTACHMENT
212	98.7% $\pm$ 3 $\mu$ M 98.3% $\pm$ 10 $\mu$ M 101.6% $\pm$ 30 $\mu$ M 99.3% $\pm$ 100 $\mu$ M	
213	54 % @ 100 $\mu$ M	
214	0.42 $\mu$ M	0.479 $\mu$ M
215	2 <sup>a</sup> $\mu$ M	37.4 $\mu$ M
216	60 $\mu$ M	
217	14.651 <sup>b</sup> $\mu$ M	
222		100% $\pm$ 100 $\mu$ M
223	100% $\pm$ 30 $\mu$ M	104% $\pm$ 20 $\mu$ M 108% $\pm$ 100 $\mu$ M
224	100% $\pm$ 30 $\mu$ M	100% $\pm$ 20 $\mu$ M
228	57% $\pm$ 30 $\mu$ M	88% $\pm$ 100 $\mu$ M
229	100% $\pm$ 30 $\mu$ M	82% $\pm$ 100 $\mu$ M
230		100% @ 100 $\mu$ M
231	55.9% $\pm$ 30 $\mu$ M	93% $\pm$ 100 $\mu$ M
232	75.3% $\pm$ 30 $\mu$ M	97% $\pm$ 100 $\mu$ M
234	100% $\pm$ 30 $\mu$ M	85% $\pm$ 100 $\mu$ M
235	100% $\pm$ 30 $\mu$ M	91% $\pm$ 100 $\mu$ M
237	100% $\pm$ 30 $\mu$ M	114% $\pm$ 100 $\mu$ M 86.2% $\pm$ 20 $\mu$ M
238	100% $\pm$ 30 $\mu$ M	97.9% $\pm$ 100 $\mu$ M 102% $\pm$ 20 $\mu$ M
<u>239</u>	<u>70%<math>\pm</math> 30 <math>\mu</math>M</u>	<u>67.5%<math>\pm</math> 100 <math>\mu</math>M</u> 99.7% $\pm$ 20 $\mu$ M
<u>246</u>		<u>84.2%<math>\pm</math> 100 <math>\mu</math>M</u> 102% $\pm$ 20 $\mu$ M

<u>Table I (Cont'd)</u> <u>Vitronectin Receptor (<math>\alpha_v\beta_3</math>) Binding And</u> <u>Measurement Of The Effect Of Compounds On Integrin</u> <u>(<math>\alpha_v\beta_3</math>)-Mediated Attachment Of Cells To Osteopontin</u>		
EXAMPLE NO.	( $\alpha_v\beta_3$ )_(IC50) RECEPTOR BINDING	( $\alpha_v\beta_3$ )_(IC50) CELL ATTACHMENT
248	1.53 mM	
250	102% @ 30 $\mu$ M	89% @ 100 $\mu$ M 90% @ 10 $\mu$ M

5

a Average of two determinations.

b Trifluoroacetic acid salt.

#### OSTEOCLAST BONE PITTING

10

The test procedure was conducted as described by R.J. Murrills and D.W. Dempster, Bone, 11, 333-344(1990). Briefly, 4 x 4 x 0.2mm slices of devitalized bovine cortical bone were numbered, placed in the wells of 96-well culture plates and wetted with 100ul of Medium 199 containing Hanks salts, 10mM HEPES, pH 7.0 (Medium 199/Hanks). Bone cell suspensions containing osteoclasts were prepared by mincing the long bones of neonatal rats (Sprague-Dawley , 4-6 days old) in Medium 199/Hanks.

15 100uL of the suspension were then plated onto each slice and incubated 30 minutes to allow osteoclasts to adhere. The slices were rinsed to remove non-adherent cells and incubated 24h in Medium 199 containing Earle's salts, 10mM HEPES and 0.7g/L NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, which equilibrates at pH

20 6.9 in a 5% CO<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. At this pH the adherent osteoclasts excavate an adequate number of resorption pits for assay purposes. Slices were fixed in 2.5% glutaraldehyde and osteoclasts counted following tartrate-resistant acid phosphatase staining. In

25



5 experiments in which osteoclast numbers were  
significantly reduced in a particular treatment, a check  
is made for non-specific cytotoxicity by counting the  
number of contaminant fibroblast-like cells following  
toluidine staining. All cells were stripped from the  
10 slice by sonication on 0.25M NH<sub>4</sub>OH and the resorption  
pits formed by the osteoclasts during the experiment  
stained with toluidine blue. Resorption pits were  
quantified by manually counting.

5

Statistics

The experiments were conducted according to a block design with osteoclasts from each animal exposed to each treatment. Three replicate slices were used per treatment per animal, such that a total of 96 slices were examined for an experiment involving four animals and eight treatments (including control). Several parameters were recorded on a "per slice" basis: number of pits, number of osteoclasts, number of pits per osteoclast, number of fibroblast-like bone cells. SAS or JMP statistical software were used for statistical analysis. If analysis of variance reveals significant effects in the experiment, those treatments differing significantly from control were identified using Dunnett's test. IC50s were calculated using dose-response curves.

Reference Compound: Rat calcitonin.25 Clinical Relevance:

Osteoclasts are responsible for the bone loss that occurs at the onset of osteoporosis and anti-resorptive drugs directed against the osteoclast are a requirement for patients losing bone. Calcitonin and bisphosphonates, both used as anti-resorptives in the clinic, show significant osteoclast inhibitory activity in this test procedure. Hence it is a reasonable test procedure in which to identify novel anti-resorptives.

35

The results of this test procedure on representative compounds of this invention is shown in Table II.

5

Table II  
OSTEOCLAST BONE PITTING TEST PROCEDURE

<u>EXAMPLE NO.</u>	<u>BONE PITTING INHIBITION</u>
<u>37</u>	30% @ 238 $\mu$ M
<u>40</u>	39% @ 238 $\mu$ M
<u>61</u>	32% @ 271 $\mu$ M
<u>84</u>	57% @ 223 $\mu$ M
<u>85</u>	33% @ 273 $\mu$ M
<u>86</u>	70% @ 280 $\mu$ M
<u>100</u>	38% @ 264 $\mu$ M
<u>101</u>	51% @ 221 $\mu$ M
<u>121</u>	30% @ 228 $\mu$ M
<u>122</u>	IC <sub>50</sub> = 159 $\mu$ M
<u>158</u>	13% @ 216 $\mu$ M
<u>172</u>	15% @ 190 $\mu$ M
<u>184</u>	37% @ 271 $\mu$ M
<u>185</u>	58% @ 239 $\mu$ M
<u>186</u>	2% @ 228 $\mu$ M 6% @ 228 $\mu$ M 23% @ 228 $\mu$ M
<u>200</u>	20% @ 254 $\mu$ M
<u>201</u>	45% @ 256 $\mu$ M
<u>202</u>	37% @ 240 $\mu$ M
<u>214</u>	19% @ 19 $\mu$ M
<u>215</u>	90% @ 200 $\mu$ M
<u>216</u>	95% @ 200 $\mu$ M
<u>217</u>	51% @ 1 $\mu$ M
<u>222</u>	-58% @ 22 $\mu$ M
<u>223</u>	-72% @ 226 $\mu$ M
<u>224</u>	-62% @ 216 $\mu$ M
<u>228</u>	7% @ 230 $\mu$ M
<u>229</u>	2% @ 214 $\mu$ M
<u>230</u>	15% @ 230 $\mu$ M

Table II (Cont'd)  
OSTEOCLAST BONE PITTING TEST PROCEDURE

EXAMPLE NO.	BONE PITTING INHIBITION
231	-34% and -51% @ 230 $\mu$ M
232	-70% @ 216 $\mu$ M

5

234	8% @ 230 $\mu$ M
235	-50% @ 221 $\mu$ M
237	-21% @ 222 $\mu$ M -71% @ 222 $\mu$ M
238	-20% @ 215 $\mu$ M
239	33% @ 19.1 $\mu$ M
246	52% @ 26.2 $\mu$ M
250	-5% @ 215 $\mu$ M

**Effects of test compounds on PTH-induced hypercalcemia of thyro-parathyroidectomized male rats.**

10

Male thyro-parathyroidectomized (TPTX) rats (Charles River) were randomly assigned to groups of 7 rats/group. Following a baseline serum calcium determination an Alzet 1003D minipump (Alza Corporation, Palo Alto, CA) loaded with 0.3 mg/ml PTH (Bachem, Philadelphia, PA) was implanted subcutaneously in each rat. For evaluation of prophylactic effects of a test drug, another minipump with appropriate concentration of the test drug solution was implanted subcutaneously at a site away from PTH minipump or implanted as a pellet of the test compound away from the PTH minipump. Alternatively, test drugs were administered by oral gavage as a solution or uniform suspension in an appropriate medium depending on the physical properties of the test compound. A group of 7 unimplanted TPTX rats was set aside as a normal control group. Twenty hours after minipump implantation blood was collected from each rat to confirm the presence of hypercalcemia (judged by elevation of serum calcium levels, 2 SD > normal non-implanted level). At various intervals between 0.5 and 24 hours after dosing (usually one to three time points), blood was collected from each rat and the serum evaluated for total calcium. Serum calcium levels were measured using

25

5 the Nova 7 + 7 calcium auto analyzer spectrophotometrically using the Sigma test kit (#587A). Test results were determined by the difference in serum calcium between vehicle and treatment group following PTH administration, using a oneway analysis of variance with Dunnett's test or other multiple comparison methods and are displayed in Tables III-V.

10

References:

1. Takeuchi M, Sakamoto S, Kawamuki K, Kudo M, Abe T, Fujita S, Murase K, and Isomura Y, (1990). Synthesis and structure activity relationship of new bisphosphonate derivative. Abstract #53, 199th American Chemical Society Meeting, Boston, MA.
2. Fisher J, Caulfield M, Sato M, Quartuccio H, Gould R, Garsky V, Rodan G, Rosenblatt M, (1993). Inhibition of osteoclastic bone resorption in vivo by echistatin, an "arginyl-glycyl-aspartyl" (RGD)-containing protein. Endocrinology, Vol. 132 (3) 1411-1413.

20

Table III. Representative In Vivo Biological Data (TPTX rat)

25

Ex. No.	Dose	Change in Serum Calcium (mg / dL)
Vehicle		2.20 ± 0.26 *
Cyclo(-Arg-Gly-Asp-D-Phe-Val) <sup>a</sup>	100mg/kg.sc	-0.90± 0.28
216	100mg/kg,po	0.64 _ 0.27 *

0.64 a)p< 0.01 when compared to vehicle control

30

a)M. Gurrath et al., Eur. J. Biochem. 210, 911-921(1992)

5 Table IV - Effects of Echistatin on Serum Calcium in TPTX Male Rats

Treatment <sup>a</sup>	N	Change in Serum Calcium <sup>b</sup>
Normal Controls	6	0.58 + 0.11
TPTX		
TPTX Controls	7	-0.19 +0.17
with rat PTH(1-34) 0.15(g/kg/hr, s.c.)		
Example 37 100 mg/kg, s.c. pellet	6	1.57* +0.06
Cyclo(-Arg-Gly-Asp-D-Phe-Val) <sup>c</sup> 100 mg/kg s.c. pellet	8	1.63* +0.33
Salmon Calcitonin 5IU/rat, s.c.	7	0.37** +0.20
Placebo	8	2.58 +0.26

10 aTPTX surgery was performed on male rats who were placed on deionized water and a low calcium diet. Baseline blood samples were collected and Alzet 2001 osmotic micropumps delivering PTH(1-34) at a rate of 0.15(g/kg/hr) were implanted. Sustained release pellets delivering compounds at 100 mg/kg/day were simultaneously implanted into the respective treatment group. Salmon calcitonin was dosed and the salmon calcitonin group bled exactly 1.5 hours after dosing.

bMean (9mg/dl)+SEM

\*p<0.05 vs TPTX + PTH + placebo

15 \*\*p<0.01 vs TPTX + PTH + placebo

c) M. Gurrath et al., Eur.J. Biochem. 210, 911-921(1992)

5

Table V - Effects of Compounds on Serum Calcium in TPTX Male Rats Treated with rPTH(1-34)				
Treatment <sup>c</sup>	N	Change in Serum Calcium after 3 hours <sup>d</sup>	N	Change in Serum Calcium after 6 hours <sup>d</sup>
Example 37 100 mg/kg, s.c.	6	1.72 +0.38	6	2.22 ±0.31
Cyclo(-Arg-Gly-Asp-D-Phe-Val) <sup>e</sup>	7	0.69 ±0.28	7	1.20* ±0.26
Vehicle corn oil, s.c.	7	1.26 ±0.18	7	2.13 ±0.21

Effects of Compounds on Serum Calcium in TPTX Male Rats Treated with rPTH(1-34)				
Treatment <sup>c</sup>	N	Change in Serum Calcium after 3 hours <sup>d</sup>	N	Change in Serum Calcium after 6 hours <sup>d</sup>
Example 37 100 mg/kg, s.c.	9	0.97 ±0.20	8	2.21 ±0.18
Cyclo(-Arg-Gly-Asp-D-Phe-Val) <sup>e</sup>	10	0.58** ±0.28	10	1.44* ±0.35
Vehicle corn oil, s.c.	9	1.70 ±0.25	10	2.33 ±0.39

5

Table V (cont'd) - Effects of Compounds on Serum Calcium in TPTX Male Rats Treated with rPTH(1-34)				
Treatment <sup>c</sup>	N	Change in Serum Calcium after 3 hours <sup>d</sup>	N	Change in Serum Calcium after 6 hours <sup>d</sup>
Example 37 100 mg/kg, s.c.	8	0.95 ±0.20	8	1.80 ±0.44
Cyclo(-Arg-Gly-Asp-D-Phe-Val) <sup>e</sup>	8	0.01** ±0.28	8	0.63 ±0.33
Vehicle corn oil, s.c.	6	1.17 ±0.19	7	1.47 ±0.23

Effects of Compounds on Serum Calcium in TPTX Male Rats Treated with rPTH(1-34)				
Treatment <sup>c</sup>	N	Change in Serum Calcium after 3 hours <sup>d</sup>	N	Change in Serum Calcium after 6 hours <sup>d</sup>
Example 37 100 mg/kg, s.c.	7	1.31 ±0.10	7	1.63 ±0.13
Cyclo(-Arg-Gly-Asp-D-Phe-Val) <sup>e</sup>	7	0.51** ±0.16	7	1.07 ±0.28
Vehicle corn oil, s.c.	6	1.37 ±0.11	6	1.67 ±0.17

<sup>c</sup>All animals were treated with rPTH(1-34), 0.45µg/kg/hr, by Alzet 1003D osmotic micropumps

<sup>d</sup>Mean (mg/dl) ± SEM

10 <sup>\*</sup>p<0.05 vs corresponding Vehicle value

<sup>\*\*</sup>p<0.01 vs corresponding Vehicle value

<sup>e</sup> M. Gurrath et al., Eur.J. Biochem. 210, 911-921(1992)



5           Measurement of the Effect of Compounds on ADP-  
              Induced Platelet Aggregation

Measuring the effect of compounds on ADP-induced platelet  
aggregation mediated by a fibrinogen- $\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3$  integrin  
10 interaction.

Test Procedure:

Human Platelets: Platelet-enriched plasma was obtained  
commercially from a donor pool. The plasma was tested  
prior to shipment and found to be negative for HIV, HCV and  
15 Hepatitis B. Platelet-rich plasma (PRP) was obtained by  
diluting plasma to an approximate final concentration of  $3 \times 10^6$   
platelets per mL in platelet poor plasma (PPP).  
PPP was the supernatant of a lowspeed centrifugation of  
plasma.

20 Adenosine diphosphate (ADP): ADP was obtained commercially  
and diluted to 1mM (stock solution) in distilled, deionized  
water (ddH<sub>2</sub>O).

Platelet Aggregation

Incubation: PRP and PPP were prewarmed in a water bath at  
25 37°C. The sample compounds were dissolved  
in an appropriate vehicle (typically DMSO) and diluted  
in vehicle to 100X of the testing concentration. PRP plus  
sample compound in a final volume of 500 uL was added  
to a pre-warmed cuvette in a ChronoLog aggregometer.  
30 A control containing PRP and 5 uL of vehicle was treated  
similarly to the test cuvette; final vehicle concentration  
was 1%. The two cuvettes were incubated with stirring  
(1000 rpm) at 37°C. for 5 minutes. Five hundred  
microliters of PPP was used as a reference (100%  
35 aggregation).

- 5 Aggregation: To begin the test, ADP was added yielding a final concentration of 20  $\mu$ M to both samples (plus and minus sample compound). Light transmittance was monitored continuously and compared to the reference cuvette. After five minutes, the test was terminated and the slope and  
10 maximal amplitude of the resulting aggregation plot was calculated by the aggregometer.

#### Analysis of Results

- The percent of maximal aggregation is the ratio of the  
15 maximal aggregations of the sample cuvette to the control multiplied by 100 (% Max) and reported as the mean +- standard deviation. Dose-inhibition relationships were generated for dose (X-axis) vs. % Max (Y-axis) for active compounds using a non-linear regression computer program  
20 (PS-NONLIN) and  $IC_{50}$  values with corresponding 95% confidence intervals were estimated from 50% of maximal aggregation.

#### Reference compounds

- 25 Known Arginine-Glycine-Aspartic Acid (RGD)-containing peptides, and snake venoms were tested for their ability to inhibit ADP induced platelet aggregation; peptide structures are given by the standard single letter designation for amino acids. Results are shown in Table VI.

5

TABLE VI

<u>Peptide</u>	IC <sub>50</sub> (95% Confidence Interval)
Echistatin (Snake venom distegrin)	15.6 nM
SC-47,643	33 $\mu$ M (18 to 51)
GPenGRGDSPCA	46.3 $\mu$ M (3.7 to 98.5)
GRGDF	53.2 $\mu$ M (31 to 78)
RGDF	97.6 $\mu$ M (88 to 106)
cyclic RGDFV	115 $\mu$ M (114 to 116)
n-Me-GRGDSP	208 $\mu$ M
GRGDSP	Inactive at 200 $\mu$ M
GRGDTP	Inactive at 200 $\mu$ M
GRGDNP	Inactive at 200 $\mu$ M
GRGESF	Inactive at 200 $\mu$ M

5

## References:

- Foster M., Hornby E., Brown S., Kitchin J., Hann M. and P. Ward. Improved Potency and Specificity of ARG-GLYASP (RGD) Containing Peptides as Fibrinogen Receptor Blocking  
10 Drugs. Thromb Res 1993; 72:231-245.
- Ramjit D., Lynch J., Sitko G., Mellott J., Holahan M., Stabilito I., Stranierie M., Zhang G., Lynch R., Manno P., Chang C., Nutt R., Brady S., Veber D., Anderson P., Shebuski R., Friedman P. and R. Gould. Antithrombotic  
15 Effects of MK-0852, a Platelet Fibrinogen Receptor Antagonist, in Canine Models of Thrombosis. J. Pharmacol Exp Ther 1993; 266(3):1501-1511.

- 5 Platelet Aggregation Test Results for sample compounds are displayed in Table VII.

TABLE VIIPlatelet Aggregation Test Results  $\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3$ 

Example Number	Percent of Maximal
31	IC <sub>50</sub> = 160.15 $\mu$ M
37	IC <sub>50</sub> = 82.4 $\mu$ M
40	IC <sub>50</sub> = 148 $\mu$ M
61	85.33@200 $\mu$ M
62	IC <sub>50</sub> = 169 $\mu$ M
63	51.5@200 $\mu$ M
84	62@200 $\mu$ M
85	93.3@200 $\mu$ M
86	80.9@200 $\mu$ M
100	IC <sub>50</sub> = 216 $\mu$ M
101	IC <sub>50</sub> = 107 $\mu$ M
112	80.4@200 $\mu$ M
113	77.1@200 $\mu$ M
121	62@200 $\mu$ M
122	IC <sub>50</sub> = 57 $\mu$ M
149	90.2@200 $\mu$ M

<u>TABLE VII ( Cont'd)</u> <u>Platelet Aggregation Test Results <math>\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3</math></u>	
155	83.7@200 $\mu$ M
172	71.5@200 $\mu$ M
184	85.5@200 $\mu$ M
185	94.8@200 $\mu$ M
200	94@200 $\mu$ M
201	85@200 $\mu$ M
202	IC <sub>50</sub> = 87 $\mu$ M
214	58@200 $\mu$ M
215	IC <sub>50</sub> = 151 $\mu$ M
217	98@200 $\mu$ M
222	90.3@200 $\mu$ M
223	IC <sub>50</sub> = 54 $\mu$ M
224	IC <sub>50</sub> = 53 $\mu$ M
228	83.7@200 $\mu$ M
229	IC <sub>50</sub> = 146 $\mu$ M
230	95.2@200 $\mu$ M
231	78.3@200 $\mu$ M
232	IC <sub>50</sub> = 155 $\mu$ M
234	74.3@200 $\mu$ M

<u>TABLE VII ( Cont'd)</u> <u>Platelet Aggregation Test Results <math>\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3</math></u>	
235	81.1@200 $\mu$ M
237	96.5@200 $\mu$ M
238	94@200 $\mu$ M
239	83.7@200 $\mu$ M
247	100%@200 $\mu$ M
250	69@200 $\mu$ M

5

When the compounds are employed for the above utilities, they may be combined with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, for example, solvents, diluents and the like, and may be administered orally in such forms as tablets, capsules, dispersible powders, granules, or suspensions containing, for example, from about 0.05 to 5% of suspending agent, syrups containing, for example, from about 10 to 50% of sugar, and elixirs containing, for example, from about 20 to 50% ethanol, and the like, or parenterally in the form of sterile injectable solutions or suspensions containing from about 0.05 to 5% suspending agent in an isotonic medium. Such pharmaceutical preparations may contain, for example, from about 25 to about 90% of the active ingredient in combination with the carrier, more usually between about 5% and 60% by weight.

The effective dosage of active ingredient employed may vary depending on the particular compound employed, the mode of administration and the severity of the condition being treated. However, in general, satisfactory results are obtained when the compounds of the invention are administered at a daily dosage of from about 0.5 to about 500 mg/kg of animal body weight, preferably given in divided doses two to four times a day, or in a sustained release form. For most large mammals the total daily dosage is from about 1 to 100 mg, preferably from about 2 to 80 mg. Dosage forms suitable for internal use comprise from about 0.5 to 500 mg of the active compound in intimate admixture with a solid or liquid pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. This dosage regimen may be adjusted to provide the optimal therapeutic response. For example, several divided doses may be administered daily or the dose may be proportionally reduced as indicated by the exigencies of the therapeutic situation.

These active compounds may be administered orally as well as by intravenous, intramuscular, or subcutaneous



5 routes. Solid carriers include starch, lactose, dicalcium  
phosphate, microcrystalline cellulose, sucrose and kaolin,  
while liquid carriers include sterile water, polyethylene  
glycols, non-ionic surfactants and edible oils such as  
10 corn, peanut and sesame oils, as are appropriate to the  
nature of the active ingredient and the particular form of  
administration desired. Adjuvants customarily employed in  
the preparation of pharmaceutical compositions may be  
advantageously included, such as flavoring agents, coloring  
agents, preserving agents, and antioxidants, for example,  
15 vitamin E, ascorbic acid, BHT and BHA.

The preferred pharmaceutical compositions from  
the standpoint of ease of preparation and administration  
are solid compositions, particularly tablets and hard-  
filled or liquid-filled capsules. Oral administration of  
20 the compounds is preferred.

These active compounds may also be administered  
parenterally or intraperitoneally. Solutions or  
suspensions of these active compounds as a free base or  
pharmacologically acceptable salt can be prepared in water  
25 suitably mixed with a surfactant such as hydrox-  
ypropylcellulose. Dispersions can also be prepared in  
glycerol, liquid, polyethylene glycols and mixtures thereof  
in oils. Under ordinary conditions of storage and use,  
these preparations contain a preservative to prevent the  
30 growth of microorganisms.

The pharmaceutical forms suitable for injectable  
use include sterile aqueous solutions or dispersions and  
sterile powders for the extemporaneous preparation of  
sterile injectable solutions or dispersions. In all cases,  
35 the form must be sterile and must be fluid to the extent  
that easy syringability exists. It must be stable under  
conditions of manufacture and storage and must be preserved  
against the contaminating action of microorganisms such as  
bacteria and fungi. The carrier can be a solvent or  
40 dispersion medium containing, for example, water, ethanol

5 (e.g., glycerol, propylene glycol and liquid polyethylene glycol), suitable mixtures thereof, and vegetable oil.

The compounds of Formulae (I) and (II) of this invention are useful in treating conditions in mammals characterized by bone resorption of mineralized tissue such as in osteoporosis, hypercalcemia of malignancy, osteopenia  
10 due to bone metastases, periodontal disease, hyperparathyroidism, periarticular erosions in rheumatoid arthritis, Paget's disease, immobilization-induced osteopenia or glucocorticoid treatment.

15 In particular, compounds of Formulae (I) and (II) of this invention are therapeutically useful in the treatment and/or prevention of osteoporosis in mammals.

The compounds of this invention and their preparation can be understood further by the following  
20 examples, but should not constitute a limitation thereof.

5

Example 1(6-Methoxy-3,4-dihydro-1H-naphthalen-2-ylidene)-acetic acid ethyl ester

A solution of triethyl phosphonoacetate (14.1 g, 63.0 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (60 mL) was treated with potassium tert-butoxide (7.1 g, 63 mmol) at room temperature. After 10 min, a solution of 6-methoxy-2-tetralone (7.4 g, 42 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (200 mL) was added via cannula. After 2.5 h, additional potassium tert-butoxide (0.9 g, 8 mmol) was added. After 4 h, the reaction mixture was poured into water (1L) and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 500 mL). The combined extracts were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to give a brown oil (8.6 g). Flash chromatography (330 g silica; 1%, then 2% EtOAc-hexane) gave the title compound (4.4 g, 43% yield) as a pale yellow oil.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 300 MHz): δ 1.27 (t, J=7 Hz, 3H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.32 (t, J=8 Hz, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>C=), 2.82 (t, J=8 Hz, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>C=), 3.18 (s, 2H, ArCH<sub>2</sub>C=), 3.78 (s, 3H, OCH<sub>3</sub>), 4.16 (q, J=7 Hz, 2H, CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 6.29 (s, 1H, CH=), 6.66 (overlapping s, d, J=9 Hz, 2H, ArH), 6.93 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H, ArH).

Example 2(7-Methoxy-3,4-dihydro-1H-naphthalen-2-ylidene)-acetic acid ethyl ester

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 1 except that 7-methoxy-2-tetralone is used in place of 6-methoxy-2-tetralone. The product is obtained as a clear colorless oil.

35

Example 3E- and Z-(2-Methoxy-5,7,8,9-tetrahydro-benzocyclohepten-6-ylidene)-acetic acid ethyl ester and (2-Methoxy-8,9-dihydro-7H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester

The title compound was prepared according to the procedure of Example 1 except that 2-methoxy-5,7,8,9-

40

- 5 tetrahydrobenzocyclohepten-6-one (S. Uemura, K. Ohe and N. Sugita, J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. I, 1697, (1990) was used in place of 6-methoxy-2-tetralone.
- $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 300 MHz):  $\delta$  1.20-1.25 (overlapping m, 3H, total,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ), 1.82 and 2.02 (m, 2H total,  $\text{ArCH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ),  
10 2.36, 2.44 and 3.07 (t,  $J=6.5$  Hz, 3H total,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{C}=\text{}$ ), 2.75-2.85 (overlapping m, 2H total,  $\text{ArCH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 3.14, 3.46 and 4.02 (s, 2H total,  $\text{ArCH}_2\text{C}=\text{}$ ,  $=\text{CCH}_2\text{CO}_2$ ), 3.76 and 3.78 (s, 3H total,  $\text{OCH}_3$ ), 4.06-4.20 (overlapping m, 2H total,  $\text{CO}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 5.63, 5.71, and 6.33 (s, 1H total,  $\text{CH}=\text{}$ ), 6.65-6.71  
15 (overlapping m, 2H total,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 7.00-7.08, and 7.34 (overlapping m, d, 1H total,  $\text{ArH}$ ).

#### Example 4

- E- and Z-(3-Methoxy-5,7,8,9-tetrahydro-benzocyclohepten-6-ylidene)-acetic acid ethyl ester and (3-Methoxy-8,9-  
20 dihydro-7H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester

- The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 1 except that 3-methoxy-5,7,8,9-tetrahydrobenzocyclohepten-6-one (G. Pandey, K.K. Giriya and M. Karthikeyan, Tet. Letters 34 (41) 6631 (1993)) is  
25 used in place of 6-methoxy-2-tetralone.

#### Example 5

(6-Methoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester

- A solution of (6-methoxy-3,4-dihydro-1H-napthalen-2-ylidene)-acetic acid ethyl ester (4.4 g, 18  
30 mmol) in ethyl acetate (35 mL) was hydrogenated over 10% Pd-C (0.9 g) at 50 psi and left overnight. The reaction mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth and washed with ethyl acetate (200 mL). The filtrate was concentrated  
35 to give the title compound (4.0 g, 91% yield) as a clear, colorless oil.
- $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 300 MHz):  $\delta$  1.27 (t,  $J=7$  Hz, 3H,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ), 1.46 (m, 1H,  $\text{ArCHHCHH}$ ), 1.95 (m, 1H,  $\text{ArCHHCHH}$ ), 2.25 (m, 1H,  $\text{CH}$ ), 2.34-2.47 (overlapping m, d,  $J=7$  Hz, 3H,  $\text{ArCHHCH}$ ,  
40  $\text{CHHCO}_2$ ), 2.79-2.87 (overlapping m, 3H,  $\text{ArCHHCHH}$ ,  $\text{ArCHHCH}$ ), 3.77 (s, 3H,  $\text{OCH}_3$ ), 4.16 (q,  $J=7$  Hz, 2H,  $\text{CO}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 6.62 (d,

- 5 J=2.5 Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.68 (dd, J=2.5 Hz, 8.5 Hz, 1H, ArH),  
6.96 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 1H, ArH).

Example 6

10 (7-Methoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl)-acetic acid  
ethyl ester

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 5 except that (7-methoxy-3,4-dihydro-napthalen-2-ylidene)-acetic acid ethyl ester is used in place of (6-methoxy-3,4-dihydro-napthalen-2-ylidene)-acetic acid ethyl ester. The product is obtained as a clear colorless oil.

Example 7

20 (2-Methoxy-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl)-  
acetic acid ethyl ester

The title compound was prepared according to the procedure of Example 5 except that E- and Z-(2-methoxy-5,7,8,9-tetrahydro-benzocyclohepten-6-ylidene)-acetic acid ethyl ester and (2-methoxy-8,9-dihydro-7H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester is used in place of (6-methoxy-3,4-dihydro-1H-napthalen-2-ylidene)-acetic acid ethyl ester. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 300 MHz): δ 1.26 (t, J=7 Hz, 3H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>), 1.45-1.63 (m, 2H, CHCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH), 1.74-1.95 (overlapping m, 2H, CHCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH), 2.00-2.27 (overlapping m, 3H, CHCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>), 2.73 (m, 4H, ArCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.77 (s, 3H, OCH<sub>3</sub>), 4.14 (q, J=7 Hz, 2H, CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 6.61 (dd, J=2.5 Hz, 8 Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.66 (d, J=2.5 Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.97 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H, ArH).

Example 8

35 (3-Methoxy-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl)-  
acetic acid ethyl ester

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 5 except that E- and Z-(3-methoxy-5,7,8,9-tetrahydro-benzocyclohepten-6-ylidene)-acetic acid ethyl ester and (3-methoxy-8,9-dihydro-7H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester is used in place of (6-methoxy-3,4-dihydro-1H-napthalen-2-ylidene)-acetic acid

5 ethyl ester.

5

Example 9(6-Hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl)-acetic acid  
ethyl ester

A solution of (6-methoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
10 napthalen-2-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester (2.0 g, 8.1 mmol)  
in methylene chloride (8 mL) was treated with 1.0 M BBr<sub>3</sub>-  
CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> solution (40 mL, 40 mmol) at 0°C in an oven-dried  
flask. After 1 h, the resulting mixture was concentrated  
in vacuo and the residue treated with ice-cold ethanol and  
15 concentrated. Ethanol treatment and concentration was  
repeated twice more to give a syrup which was partitioned  
between saturated sodium bicarbonate and methylene  
chloride. The organic layer was separated and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>)  
and concentrated in vacuo to give 1.7g of a brown syrup.  
20 Chromatography (60 g silica; 5-20% ethyl acetate-hexane  
afforded the title compound (1.1 g) as a pale yellow oil  
which slowly crystallized.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 300 MHz): δ 1.28 (t, J=7 Hz, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 1.44  
25 (m, 1H, ArCHHCHH), 1.92 (m, 1H, ArCHHCHH), 2.23 (m, 1H,  
CH), 2.35-2.44 (overlapping m, d, J=7 Hz, 3H, ArCHHCH,  
CHHCO<sub>2</sub>), 2.74-2.84 (overlapping m, 3H, ArCHHCHH, ArCHHCH),  
4.17 (q, J=7 Hz, 2H, CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 4.60-5.40 (broad, 1H, ArOH),  
6.55-6.62 (overlapping m, 2H, ArH), 6.90 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H,  
30 ArH).

5

### Example 10

(7-Hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl)-acetic acid  
ethyl ester

The title compound was prepared according to the procedure of Example 9 except that (7-methoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester was used in place of (6-methoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester. The crude brown oil was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel by elution with 0.25% methyl alcohol-ammonia/chloroform affording the title compound (1.9 g) as an amber syrup.

### Example 11

(2-Hydroxy-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl)-  
acetic acid ethyl ester

20 The title compound was prepared according to the  
procedure of Example 9 except that (2-methoxy-6,7,8,9-  
tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl)-acetic acid ethyl  
ester is used in place of (6-methoxy-3,4-dihydro-1H-  
naphthalen-2-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester.

25  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 300 MHz):  $\delta$  1.26 (t,  $J=7$  Hz, 3H,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 1.47-  
1.62 (m, 2H,  $\text{CHCHHCHH}$ ), 1.75-1.95 (overlapping m, 2H,  
 $\text{CHCHHCHH}$ ), 2.00-2.30 (overlapping m, 3H,  $\text{CH}$ ,  $\text{CHHCO}_2$ ), 2.69  
(m, 4H,  $\text{ArCHH}$ ), 4.15 (q,  $J=7$  Hz, 2H,  $\text{CO}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 4.88 (s, 1H,  
 $\text{ArOH}$ ), 6.54 (dd,  $J=2.5$  Hz, 8 Hz, 1H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 6.59 (d,  $J=2.5$   
30 Hz, 1H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 6.89 (d,  $J=8$  Hz, 1H,  $\text{ArH}$ ).

### Example 12

(3-Hydroxy-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl)-  
acetic acid ethyl ester

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 9 except that (3-methoxy-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester is used in place of (6-methoxy-3,4-dihydro-1H-naphthalene-2-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester.

### Example 13

40 (2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester



- 5           A solution of 2-amino-ethan-1-ol (11.8 mL, 195 mmol) in 2:1 tert-butanol-water (330 mL) was treated with di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (40.8 g, 187 mmol) and potassium carbonate (51.5 g, 373 mmol) at 0°C. After 5-10 min when vigorous bubbling had subsided, the reaction slurry was
- 10 warmed to room temperature. After 1.5 h, the mixture was concentrated to a wet paste and diluted with water (50 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 150 mL), dried (K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>) and concentrated to give the title compound (29.4 g, 98% yield) as a pale yellow oil.
- 15 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 300 MHz): δ 1.35 (s, 9H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.96 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.34 (m, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.55 (m, 1H, OH), 6.66 (m, 1H, NH).

#### Example 14

20           (3-Hydroxy-propyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 13 except that 3-amino-1-propanol is used in place of 2-amino-ethan-1-ol.

#### Example 15

25           (4-Hydroxy-butyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 13 except that 4-amino-1-butanol is used in place of 2-amino-ethan-1-ol.

#### Example 16

30           (2-Bromo-ethyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester

- A solution of triphenylphosphine (38.1 g, 145 mmol) in 3:2 ether-methylene chloride (300 mL) was treated portionwise with carbon tetrabromide (48.2 g, 145 mmol). After 10 min, (2-hydroxy-ethyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl
- 35 ester (15.6 g, 96.8 mmol) was added via pipet and the mixture stirred under nitrogen. After 24 h, the reaction mixture was vacuum filtered, washed with ether and the filtrate concentrated to give an orange oil (39.6 g). Flash chromatography (600 g silica; CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, then 1%, 2% and
- 40 4% MeOH-CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) gave the title compound (5.1 g, 40% yield)

- 5 based on recovered (2-hydroxy-ethyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester, 6.3 g) as a clear, colorless oil.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $\text{d}_6$ , 300 MHz):  $\delta$  1.37 (s, 9H,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 3.28 (m, 2H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 3.41 (t,  $J=6.5$  Hz, 2H,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Br}$ ), 7.09 (broad m, 1H,  $\text{NH}$ ) .

5

Example 17(3-Bromo-propyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 16 except that 3-amino-1-propanol is  
10 used in place of 2-amino-ethan-1-ol.

Example 18(4-Bromo-butyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 16 except that 4-amino-1-butanol is  
15 used in place of 2-amino-ethan-1-ol.

Example 19[7-(3-tertbutoxycarbonylamino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester

A solution of (7-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
20 napthalen-2-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester (2.5g, 10.7mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (16 mL) was treated with a solution of sodium ethoxide (21 wt%) in ethanol (4.0 mL, 10.7 mmol) at 25°C and after 10 min, (3-bromo-propyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (2.5 g, 10.5 mmol) was added. After 4  
25 days, the solution was treated with 0.1N ammonium chloride (200 mL) and extracted with ether(3 x 200 ml). The combined extracts were washed with 5% sodium bicarbonate (200 ml) followed by water(5 x 200 ml). The organic layer was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated in vacuo to give 4.0 g of  
30 a clear amber oil. Flash chromatography (200 g silica; CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, then 0.5% MeOH (saturated with NH<sub>3</sub>)-CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) afforded the title compound (2.6 g, 63% yield) as a clear colorless oil.

5

Example 20

[7-(2-tertbutoxycarbonylamino-ethoxy)-1,2,3,4-  
tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester

10

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 19 except that (2-bromo-ethyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester is used in place of (3-bromo-propyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester.

15

Example 21

[7-(4-tertbutoxycarbonylamino-butoxy)-1,2,3,4-  
tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester

20

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 19 except that (4-bromo-butyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester is used in place of (3-bromo-propyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester.

Example 22

[6-(3-tertbutoxycarbonylamino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-  
tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester

25

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 19 except that and (6-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester is used in place of (7-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester. The product is a clear oil.

30

Example 23

[6-(2-tertbutoxycarbonylamino-ethoxy)-1,2,3,4-  
tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester

35

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 19 except that (2-bromo-ethyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester is used in place of (3-bromo-propyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester and (6-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester is used in place of (7-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester.

40

5

Example 24[6-(4-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-butoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester

The title compound is prepared according to the  
10 procedure of Example 19 except that (4-bromo-butyl)-  
carbamic acid tert-butyl ester is used in place of (3-  
bromo-propyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester and (6-  
hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl)-acetic acid  
ethyl ester is used in place of (7-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-  
15 tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester.

Example 25[6-(3-Amino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester trifluoroacetate

[6-(3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-  
20 tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester (1.3 g,  
3.3 mmol) and trifluoroacetic acid (2.6 mL) were combined  
in methylene chloride (25 mL) at 25°C. After 18 h, the  
solution was concentrated in vacuo to give a sticky solid  
which is triturated with ether (100 mL) for 45 minutes to  
25 give the trifluoroacetate salt of the title compound (1.2g)  
as a white powder.

Example 26[6-(3-Amino-ethoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester trifluoroacetate

30 The title compound is prepared according to the  
procedure of Example 25 except that [6-(2-tert-  
butoxycarbonylamino-ethoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-  
yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester is used in place of [6-(3-  
tert-butoxycarbonylamino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
35 napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester.

Example 27[6-(4-Amino-butoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester trifluoroacetate

40 The title compound is prepared according to the  
procedure of Example 25 except that [6-(4-tert-butoxy-

5 carbonylamino-butoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-  
acetic acid ethyl ester is used in place of [6-(3-  
tertbutoxycarbonylamino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester.

Example 28

10 [7-(3-Amino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-  
yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester trifluoroacetate

The title compound is prepared according to the  
procedure of Example 25 except that [7-(3-tert-  
butoxycarbonylamino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-  
15 2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester is used in place of [6-(3-  
tertbutoxycarbonylamino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester.

Example 29

20 [7-(2-Amino-ethoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-  
yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester trifluoroacetate

The title compound is prepared according to the  
procedure of Example 25 except that [7-(2-tertbutoxy-  
carbonylamino-ethoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-  
acetic acid ethyl ester is used in place of [6-(3-  
25 tertbutoxycarbonylamino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester.

Example 30

[7-(4-Amino-butoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-  
acetic acid ethyl ester trifluoroacetate

30 The title compound is prepared according to the  
procedure of Example 25 except that [7-(4-tertbutoxy-  
carbonylamino-butoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-  
acetic acid ethyl ester is used in place of [6-(3-  
tertbutoxycarbonylamino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
35 napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester.

Example 31

[6-(3-Guanidinopropoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-  
2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester

A suspension of [6-(3-amino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-  
40 tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester  
trifluoroacetate salt(1.21 g, 2.98 mmol), 3,5-di-

5 methylpyrazole carboxamidine nitrate (0.66 g, 3.28 mmol)  
and diisopropylethylamine (1.1 mL, 6.31 mmol) in 3:1  
dioxane-water (8.5 mL) was heated at reflux for 24 h. The  
cooled solution was concentrated in vacuo to yield 2.21 g  
of a viscous oil. Purification by reverse phase HPLC by  
10 elution with 5-50%-acetonitrile:0.1% trifluoroacetic acid  
in water afforded the title compound (0.91 g, 68%) as a  
clear, colorless oil.

Example 32

[6-(2-Guanidino-ethoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-  
15 acetic acid ethyl ester

The title compound is prepared according to the  
procedure of Example 31 except that [6-(2-amino-ethoxy)-  
1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester  
trifluoroacetate salt is used in place of [6-(3-amino-  
20 propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid  
ethyl ester trifluoroacetate salt.

Example 33

[6-(4-Guanidino-butoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-  
25 acetic acid ethyl ester

The title compound is prepared according to the  
procedure of Example 31 except that [6-(4-amino-butoxy)-  
1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester  
trifluoroacetate salt is used in place of [6-(3-amino-  
propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid  
30 ethyl ester trifluoroacetate salt.

Example 34

[7-(3-Guanidinopropoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-  
35 2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester

The title compound is prepared according to the  
procedure of Example 31 except that [7-(3-amino-propoxy)-  
1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester  
trifluoroacetate salt is used in place of [6-(3-amino-  
propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid  
ethyl ester trifluoroacetate salt.

40

Example 35

5           [7-(2-Guanidino-ethoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-  
                  2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 31 except that [7-(2-amino-ethoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester trifluoroacetate salt is used in place of [6-(3-amino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester trifluoroacetate salt.

Example 36

15           [7-(4-Guanidino-butoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-  
                  2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 31 except that [7-(4-amino-butoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester trifluoroacetate salt is used in place of [6-(3-amino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester trifluoroacetate salt.

Example 37

[6-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-  
                  2-yl]-acetic acid trifluoroacetate

25           A solution of [6-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester (0.88 g, 1.97 mmol) in 8 ml of ethyl alcohol was treated with 8.0 ml (4.0 mmol) of 0.5 N sodium hydroxide and refluxed for 30 minutes. The cooled solution was treated with 1.5 ml of trifluoroacetic acid and evaporated in vacuo. The resulting oil was dissolved in 100 ml of ethyl alcohol and concentrated in vacuo to give 1.49 g of a colorless glass which was dissolved in 5 ml of 1:1 N,N-dimethylformamide:water and chromatographed on a C<sub>18</sub> reverse phase column to give 0.68 g of the title compound as the trifluoroacetate salt as a white powder.

Mp. 134-36 °C.

IR (KBr): 3440 (s), 3230 (m), 1708 (s), 1665 (s), 1640 (s), 1440 (m), 1190 (s), 1143 (s), 848 (m), 800 (m), 730 (m) cm<sup>-1</sup>.



5  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  1.36 (m, 1H, ArCHHCHH), 1.84-1.92 (overlapping m, 3H, ArCHHCHH,  $\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 2.04 (m, 1H, CH), 2.25 (d,  $J=7$  Hz, 2H, CHHCO $_2$ ), 2.32 (dd,  $J=10$  Hz, 16 Hz, 1H, ArCHHCH), 2.71-2.78 (overlapping m, 3H, ArCHHCHH, ArCHHCH), 3.25 (m, 2H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 3.94 (t,  $J=6$  Hz, 2H, OCH $_2$ ),  
10 6.63 (d,  $J=2$  Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.66 (dd,  $J=2$  Hz, 8.5 Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.70-7.50 (broad, 4H,  $[\text{C}(\text{NH}_2)_2]^+$ ), 6.94 (d,  $J=8.5$  Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.57 (t,  $J=6$  Hz, 1H, NHCH $_2$ ), 12.1 (s, 1H, CO $_2$ H).  
MS (-FAB)  $m/e$  (rel. intensity): 304 (M-H, 17).  
Analysis calc. for  $\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{23}\text{N}_3\text{O}_3 \cdot \text{CF}_3\text{COOH}$ : C, 51.55; H, 5.77;  
15 N, 10.03;  
Found: C, 51.60; H, 5.75; N, 9.98

#### Example 38

##### [6-(2-Guanidino-ethoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid trifluoroacetate

20 The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 37 except that [6-(2-guanidino-ethoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester is used in place of [6-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester.

#### Example 39

##### [6-(4-Guanidino-butoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid trifluoroacetate

30 The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 37 except that [6-(4-guanidino-butoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester is used in place of [6-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester.

#### Example 40

##### [7-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid trifluoroacetate

35 The title compound was prepared according to the procedure of Example 37 except that [7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester was used in place of [6-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester.  
40

5 Mp. 148-50 °C.

IR (KBr): 3410 (s), 3210 (s), 1695 (s), 1660 (s), 1630 (s), 1426 (m), 1248 (s), 1180 (s), 1135 (s), 838 (m), 815 (m), 795 (m), 720 (m) cm<sup>-1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ 1.36 (m, 1H, ArCHHCHH), 1.84-  
10 1.92 (overlapping m, 3H, ArCHHCHH, NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.05 (m, 1H, CH), 2.26 (d, J=7 Hz, 2H, CHHCO<sub>2</sub>), 2.39 (dd, J=10 Hz, 16.5 Hz, 1H, ArCHHCH), 2.68 (m, 2H, ArCHHCHH), 2.79 (dd, J=5 Hz, 16.5 Hz, 1H, ArCHHCH), 3.25 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.94 (t, J=6 Hz, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>), 6.61 (d, J=2.5 Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.67 (dd, J=2.5 Hz,  
15 8 Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.70-7.50 (broad, 4H, [C(NH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>]<sup>+</sup>), 6.96 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.58 (t, J=5 Hz, 1H, NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 12.1 (s, 1H, CO<sub>2</sub>H).

MS (+FAB) m/e (rel. intensity): 306 (M+H, 40).

Analysis calc. for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>•CF<sub>3</sub>COOH: C, 51.55; H, 5.77;

20 N, 10.02;

Found: C, 51.57; H, 5.72; N, 10.03

#### Example 41

[7-(2-Guanidino-ethoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-  
25 acetic acid trifluoroacetate

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 37 except that [7-(2-guanidino-ethoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester is used in place of [6-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-  
30 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester.

#### Example 42

[7-(4-Guanidino-butoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-  
acetic acid trifluoroacetate

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 37 except that [7-(4-guanidino-butoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester is used in place of [6-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-  
35 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester.

#### Example 43

5                    [2-(2-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-ethoxy)-6,7,8,9-  
                  tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid ethyl  
                  ester

                  The title compound was prepared according to the  
                  procedure of Example 19 except that (2-bromo-ethyl)-  
10    carbamic acid tert-butyl ester was used in place of (3-  
                  bromo-propyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester and (2-  
                  hydroxy-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl)-acetic  
                  acid ethyl ester was used in place of (7-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-  
                  tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester and the  
15    title compound was isolated as a pale yellow oil.

5

Example 44

[2-(3-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-propoxy)-6,7,8,9-  
tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid ethyl  
10 ester

The title compound was prepared according to the procedure of Example 19 except that (2-hydroxy-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester is used in place of (7-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1H-  
15 naphthalen-2-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester and the title compound was isolated as a clear yellow oil.

Example 45

[2-(4-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-butoxy)-6,7,8,9-  
tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid ethyl  
20 ester

The title compound was prepared according to the procedure of Example 19 except that (4-bromo-butyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester was used in place of (3-bromo-propyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester and (2-  
25 hydroxy-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzo-cyclohepten-6-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester was used in place of (7-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester. The title compound was isolated as a clear yellow oil.

Example 46

30 [3-(2-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-ethoxy)-6,7,8,9-  
tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid ethyl  
ester

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 19 except that (2-bromo-ethyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester is used in place of (3-bromo-propyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester and (3-hydroxy-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester is used in place of (7-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalene-2-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester.

40

5

Example 47

[3-(3-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-propoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester

10

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 19 except that (3-hydroxy-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester is used in place of (7-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalene-2-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester.

15

Example 48

[3-(4-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-butoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester

20

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 19 except that (4-bromo-butyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester is used in place of (3-bromo-propyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester and (3-hydroxy-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzo-cyclohepten-6-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester is used in place of (7-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester.

25

Example 49

[2-(2-Amino-ethoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester trifluoroacetate

30

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 25 except that [2-(2-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-ethoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester is used in place of [6-(3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester and the title compound is isolated as the trifluoroacetate salt.

35

5

Example 50

[2-(3-Amino-propoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-  
benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester  
trifluoroacetate

10           The title compound is prepared according to the  
procedure of Example 25 except that [2-(3-tert-  
butoxycarbonylamino-propoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-  
benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester is used in  
place of [6-(3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-  
15 tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester and the  
title compound is isolated as the trifluoroacetate salt.

Example 51

[2-(4-Amino-butoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-  
6-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester trifluoroacetate

20           The title compound is prepared according to the  
procedure of Example 25 except that [2-(4-tert-  
butoxycarbonylamino-butoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-  
benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester is used in  
place of [6-(3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-  
25 tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester and the  
title compound is isolated as the trifluoroacetate salt.

Example 52

[3-(2-Amino-ethoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-  
benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester  
trifluoroacetate

30           The title compound is prepared according to the  
procedure of Example 25 except that [3-(2-tert-  
butoxycarbonylamino-ethoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-  
benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester is used in  
place of [6-(3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-  
35 tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester and the  
title compound is isolated as the trifluoroacetate salt.

40

5

Example 53

[3-(3-Amino-propoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-  
benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester  
10 trifluoroacetate

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 25 except that [3-(3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-propoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester is used in  
15 place of [6-(3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester and the title compound is isolated as the trifluoroacetate salt.

Example 54

[3-(4-Amino-butoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-  
20 6-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester trifluoroacetate

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 25 except that [3-(4-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-butoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester is used in  
25 place of [6-(3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester and the title compound is isolated as the trifluoroacetate salt.

Example 55

[2-(2-Guanidino-ethoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-  
30 benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester  
trifluoroacetate

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 31 except that [2-(2-Amino-ethoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid  
35 ethyl ester trifluoroacetate is used in place of [6-(3-amino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester trifluoroacetate.

5

Example 56

[2-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-  
benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester  
10 trifluoroacetate

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 31 except that [2-(3-amino-propoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester trifluoroacetate is used in place of [6-(3-  
15 amino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester trifluoroacetate.

Example 57

[2-(4-Guanidino-butoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-  
benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester  
20 trifluoroacetate

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 31 except that [2-(4-amino-butoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester trifluoroacetate is used in place of [6-(3-  
25 amino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester trifluoroacetate.

Example 58

[3-(2-Guanidino-ethoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-  
benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester  
30 trifluoroacetate

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 31 except that [3-(2-amino-ethoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester trifluoroacetate is used in place of [6-(3-  
35 amino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester trifluoroacetate.

40



5

Example 59

[3-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-  
benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester  
10 trifluoroacetate

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 31 except that [3-(3-amino-propoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester trifluoroacetate is used in place of [6-(3-amino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester trifluoroacetate.

Example 60

[3-(4-Guanidino-butoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-  
benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester  
20 trifluoroacetate

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 31 except that [3-(4-amino-butoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester trifluoroacetate is used in place of [6-(3-amino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester trifluoroacetate.

Example 61

[2-(2-Guanidino-ethoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-  
benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid hydrochloride

30 The title compound was prepared according to the procedure of Example 37 except that [2-(2-guanidino-ethoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester trifluoroacetate was used in place of [6-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester trifluoroacetate. The title  
35 compound was isolated as the hydrochloride salt.

IR (KBr): 3400 (s), 3150 (s), 1695 (s), 1650 (s), 1265 (m), 1251 (m), 1175 (m), 800 (w), 720 (w) cm<sup>-1</sup>.

40 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ 1.37 (m, 1H, CHCH<sub>2</sub>CHCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.51 (m, 1H, CHCH<sub>2</sub>CHCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.72 (m, 1H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.85 (m, 2H,

- 5 CHCHHCHH), 2.04 (dd, J=7 Hz, 15.5 Hz, 1H, CHHCO<sub>2</sub>), 2.13 (dd, J=7 Hz, 15.5 Hz, 1H, CHHCO<sub>2</sub>), 2.61-2.72 (overlapping m, 4H, ArCHH), 3.49 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.00 (t, J=5 Hz, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>), 6.63 (dd, J=2.5 Hz, 8 Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.70 (d, J=2.5 Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.94 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.97-7.66 (broad, 10 4H, [C(NH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub><sup>+</sup>]), 7.75 (t, J=5.5 Hz, 1H, NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 11.8-12.4 (broad, 1H, CO<sub>2</sub>H).

MS (-FAB) m/e (rel. intensity): 306 (M-H, 100).

Analysis calc. for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>·HCl·H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 53.40; H, 7.28; N, 11.68;

- 15 Found: C, 53.38; H, 6.84; N, 11.32.

#### Example 62

#### [2-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid trifluoroacetate

- The title compound was prepared according to the  
20 procedure of Example 37 except that [2-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester trifluoroacetate was used in place of [6-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester trifluoroacetate. The title  
25 compound was isolated as the trifluoroacetate.

Mp. 109-14 °C.

- IR (KBr): 3465 (s), 3370 (s), 3200 (m), 1715 (s), 1680 (s), 1615 (s), 1249 (m), 1195 (s), 1130 (s), 820 (w), 720 (m) cm<sup>-1</sup>.  
30

- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ 1.37 (m, 1H, CHCHHCHH), 1.51 (m, 1H, CHCHHCHH), 1.72 (m, 1H, CH), 1.83-1.92 (overlapping m, 4H, CHCHHCHH, NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.04 (dd, J=7 Hz, 15.5 Hz, 1H, CHHCO<sub>2</sub>), 2.13 (dd, J=7 Hz, 15.5 Hz, 1H, CHHCO<sub>2</sub>), 2.60-2.72 (overlapping m, 4H, ArCHH), 3.25 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.94 (t, J=6 Hz, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>), 6.62 (dd, J=2.5 Hz, 8 Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.68 (d, J=2.5 Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.75-7.55 (broad, 4H, [C(NH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub><sup>+</sup>]), 6.92 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.65 (t, J=5 Hz, 1H, NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 12.0 (s, 1H, CO<sub>2</sub>H).  
35

- 40 MS (+FAB) m/e (rel. intensity): 320 (M+H, 100).

- 5 Analysis calc. for  $C_{17}H_{25}N_3O_3 \cdot CF_3COOH$ : C, 52.65; H, 6.05;  
N, 9.70;  
Found: C, 52.59; H, 6.05; N, 9.61.

10

Example 63[2-(4-Guanidino-butoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid trifluoroacetate

- 15 The title compound was prepared according to the  
procedure of Example 37 except that [2-(4-guanidino-  
butoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic  
acid ethyl ester trifluoroacetate was used in place of [6-  
(3-guanidino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-  
20 acetic acid ethyl ester trifluoroacetate. The title  
compound was isolated as the trifluoroacetate salt as a  
white solid.

Mp. Shrinks from 72-89 °C, then melts from 89-96 °C.

- IR (KBr): 3400 (s), 3180 (s), 1699 (s), 1630 (s), 1251  
25 (m), 1201 (s), 1130 (s), 840 (m), 799 (m), 725 (m)  $cm^{-1}$ .  
 $^1H$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  1.37 (m, 1H,  $CHCH_2CH_2CH_2$ ), 1.47-  
1.76 (overlapping m, 6H,  $NCH_2CH_2CH_2$ ,  $CHCH_2CH_2CH_2$ ), 1.84 (m,  
2H,  $CHCH_2CH_2CH_2$ ), 2.04 (dd, J=7 Hz, 15.5 Hz, 1H,  $CH_2CO_2$ ), 2.13  
(dd, J=7 Hz, 15.5 Hz, 1H,  $CH_2CO_2$ ), 2.59-2.71 (overlapping  
30 m, 4H,  $ArCH_2CH_2$ ,  $ArCH_2CH_2$ ), 3.25 (m, 2H,  $NCH_2$ ), 3.92 (t, J=6  
Hz, 2H,  $OCH_2$ ), 6.60 (dd, J=2.5 Hz, 8 Hz, 1H,  $ArH$ ), 6.66 (d,  
J=2.5 Hz, 1H,  $ArH$ ), 6.70-7.50 (broad, 4H,  $[C(NH_2)_2^+]$ ), 6.91  
(d, J=8 Hz, 1H,  $ArH$ ), 7.59 (t, J=5 Hz, 1H,  $NHCH_2$ ), 12.0 (s,  
1H,  $CO_2H$ ).

- 35 MS (+FAB) m/e (rel. intensity): 334 (M+H, 100).  
Analysis calc. for  $C_{18}H_{27}N_3O_3 \cdot CF_3COOH$ : C, 53.69; H, 6.31;  
N, 9.39;  
Found: C, 53.54; H, 6.31; N, 9.89; 10.03.

Example 64

- 40 [3-(2-Guanidino-ethoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid hydrochloride

5                   The title compound is prepared according to the  
procedure of Example 37 except that [3-(2-guanidino-  
ethoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic  
acid ethyl ester trifluoroacetate is used in place of [6-  
10 (3-guanidino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronapthalen-2-yl]-  
acetic acid ethyl ester trifluoroacetate. The title  
compound is isolated as the hydrochloride salt.

5

Example 65[3-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid trifluoroacetate

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 37 except that [3-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester trifluoroacetate is used in place of [6-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester trifluoroacetate. The title compound is isolated as the trifluoroacetate salt.

Example 66[3-(4-Guanidino-butoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid trifluoroacetate

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 37 except that [3-(4-guanidino-butoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester trifluoroacetate is used in place of [6-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester trifluoroacetate. The title compound is isolated as the trifluoroacetate salt as a white solid.

Example 672-(5-Hydroxy-2-nitro-benzylidene)-succinic acid diethyl ester

Triphenylphosphine (12.2 g, 46.5 mmol) and diethyl maleate (8.0 g, 46.5 mmol) were combined in glacial acetic acid (7 mL) at 25°C and the slurry was stirred for 6.5 h and the resulting solution was treated with 5-hydroxy-2-nitrobenzaldehyde (5.2 g, 31.1 mmol). Benzene (250 mL) was added and the solution heated to reflux. After 18 h, the solution was concentrated in vacuo to give a clear orange oil (27.6 g). Flash chromatography (700 g silica; 5%, then 10%, then 20%, then 40% EtOAc-hexane) gives the title compound (6.9 g; 69% yield) as a pale yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 300 MHz): δ 1.15 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 1.22 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 3.25 (s, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>), 4.05 (q,

5 J=7.5 Hz, 2H, CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 4.20 (q, J=7.5 Hz, 2H, CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 6.70 (s, 1H, ArH), 6.95 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.99 (s, 1H, CH=), 8.13 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H, ArH), 11.2 (s, 1H, ArOH).

Example 68

10 2-(4-Hydroxy-2-nitro-benzylidene)-succinic acid diethyl ester

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 67 except that 4-hydroxy-2-nitrobenzaldehyde is used in place of 5-hydroxy-2-nitrobenzaldehyde.

15 Example 69

(6-Hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester

A solution of 2-(5-hydroxy-2-nitro-benzylidene)-succinic acid diethyl ester (3.8 g, 12 mmol) in ethanol (35 mL) was hydrogenated over 10% Pd-C (0.8 g) at 25°C and 1 atm. After 20 h, the catalyst was filtered through diatomaceous earth and washed with ethanol (3 x 35 mL). The filtrate was concentrated giving a mixture of solid and foam (2.8 g). Flash chromatography (190 g silica; 20%, then 40% EtOAc-hexane) gives the title compound (1.3 g, 45% yield) as a pale yellow solid.  
1H NMR: (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 300 MHz): δ 1.18 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.15-2.80 (overlapping m, 5H, ArCHH, CHCHH), 4.05 (q, J=7.5 Hz, 2H, CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 6.53 (overlapping s, d, 2H, ArH), 6.66 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H, ArH), 9.03 (s, 1H, ArOH), 9.95 (s, 1H, ArNH).

Example 70

(7-Hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester

35 The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 69 except that 2-(4-hydroxy-2-nitro-benzylidene)-succinic acid diethyl ester is used in place of 2-(5-hydroxy-2-nitro-benzylidene)-succinic acid diethyl ester.

5

Example 71(7-Methoxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid  
10 methyl ester

A suspension of 3-(2-chloro-7-methoxy-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester prepared from the 7-methoxy-2-chloro-3-formylquinoline (O. Meth-Cohn et al, Tetrahedron Letters, 33, 3111-3114 (1979) and O. Meth-Cohn et al, 15 J.Chem.Soc. Perkin I, 1520-1530 (1981)) 30.4 g (114 mmol) was refluxed with 12N aqueous hydrochloric acid for 12 hours forming a solution. The mixture was cooled to 0-5°C for 2 hours and filtered. The filter cake was washed with cold methyl alcohol and air dried to give the title compound 20 (25.6 g, 90% yield).  
Mp. 195.0-96.5 °C.  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 300 MHz): δ 3.49 (s, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.59 (s, 3H, CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>), 3.79 (s, 3H, OCH<sub>3</sub>), 6.77-6.81 (overlapping m, 2H, ArH), 7.53 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.76 (s, 1H, ArCH=), 25 11.7 (s, 1H, ArNH).

Example 72(7-Methoxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic  
acid methyl ester

A solution of (7-methoxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester (8.2 g, 33.2 mmol) in 450 ml 30 of acetic acid in the presence of 8.2 g of 10% Pd/C was hydrogenated at 50 psi of hydrogen for 2.5 days. The mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filter cake washed with hot acetic acid (2 x 200 ml). The 35 filtrate was evaporated in vacuo to give 8.4 g of a tan solid which was crystallized from methyl alcohol (250 ml) to afford 5.4 g of the title compound as off-white crystals after washing with ice-cold methyl alcohol, ether and hexane, mp 152-155°C.  
40 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 300 MHz): δ 2.44 (m, 1H, ArCHH), 2.68-2.87 (overlapping m, 4H, ArCHH, CH, CHHCO<sub>2</sub>), 3.59 (s, 3H,

5 CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>), 3.68 (s, 3H, OCH<sub>3</sub>), 6.44 (d, J=2.5 Hz, 1H, ArH),  
6.49 (dd, J=2.5 Hz, 8 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.05 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H,  
ArH), 10.1 (s, 1H, ArNH):



5

Example 73(7-Hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester

A suspension of (7-methoxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester (5.4 g, 21.7 mmol) in 50 ml of methylene chloride at 0°C was treated with 1.0 M BBr<sub>3</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (200 ml, 200 mmol) under inert gas for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature over an additional 2 hours. The volatiles were evaporated in vacuo to a brown oil which was treated with ice-cold methyl alcohol (400 ml x 2) and evaporated after each treatment to a residue. The residue was refluxed with 5 ml of 12 N HCl and 100 ml of methyl alcohol for 2 hours and evaporated to a residue which was crystallized from methyl alcohol (25 ml) to give the title compound, (3.9 g) as fluffy tan needles, mp 178-179.5°C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 300 MHz): δ 2.43 (m, 1H, ArCH<sub>2</sub>H), 2.59-2.81 (overlapping m, 4H, ArCH<sub>2</sub>H, CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>), 3.59 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 6.28-6.33 (overlapping m, 2H, ArH), 6.90 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H, ArH), 9.27 (s, 1H, ArOH), 10.0 (s, 1H, ArNH).

Example 74(7-Hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester

Treatment of (7-methoxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester with boron tribromide in dichloromethane using the conditions of Example 73 gives the title compound (3.5 g, 58% yield).

Mp. 221-23 °C (dec).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 300 MHz): δ 3.46 (s, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.58 (s 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 6.62 (dd, J=2 Hz, 8.5 Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.69 (d, J=2 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.42 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.70 (s, 1H, ArCH=), 10.1 (broad s, 1H, ArOH), 11.6 (s, 1H, ArNH).

5

Example 75[7-(2-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester

10 A solution of 7-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester (2.6 g, 11.1 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) was treated with a solution of sodium ethoxide (25 wt%) in methanol (2.5 mL, 10.9 mmol) at 25°C and after 10 min, (2-bromoethyl)-  
15 carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (2.5 g, 11.2 mmol) was added. After 3 days, the solution was treated with water (100 mL) and the resulting gum was briskly stirred at 0°C. The precipitated solid was filtered and dried to give crude product (2.9 g). Flash chromatography (90 g silica; CHCl<sub>3</sub>,  
20 then 1% MeOH (saturated with NH<sub>3</sub>)-CHCl<sub>3</sub>) gives the title compound (2.0 g) as a white solid.

Example 76[7-(4-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester

25 The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 75 except that (4-bromobutyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester is used in place of (2-bromoethyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester.

30

Example 77[7-(3-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 75 except that (3-bromopropyl)-  
35 carbamic acid tert-butyl ester is used in place of (2-bromoethyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester.

Example 78[7-(2-Amino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester Trifluoroacetate

40 [7-(2-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester (2.5 g,

- 5 6.6 mmol) and trifluoroacetic acid (5.1 mL, 66 mmol) were combined in methylene chloride (25 mL) at 25°C. After 18 h, the solution was concentrated in vacuo to give the title compound as a tan solid (2.6 g).

5

Example 79

[7-(4-amino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester Trifluoroacetate

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 78 except that [7-(4-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester is used in place of [7-(2-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester.

15

Example 80

[7-(3-amino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester Trifluoroacetate

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 78 except that [7-(3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester is used in place of [7-(2-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester.

20

Example 81

[7-(2-Guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester

A suspension of [7-(2-amino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate (1.49 g, 3.8 mmol), 3,5-dimethylpyrazole carboxamide nitrate (0.84 g, 4.18 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (1.45 mL, 8.32 mmol) in 3:1 dioxane-water (11 mL) were heated at reflux for 22 h. The cooled solution was concentrated in vacuo to yield a viscous yellow syrup. Washing the syrup with ice-cold water (3x5ml) gives the title compound as a dried white solid (1.04 g).

25

Example 82

[7-(4-Guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate

30

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 81 except that [7-(2-amino-ethoxy)-2-

- 5    oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate is replaced with [7-(4-amino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate.

Example 83

- 10    [7-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate

- The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 81 except that [7-(2-amino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate is replaced with [7-(3-amino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate.

Example 84

- 20    [7-(4-Guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate

- A solution of [7-(4-guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate (0.75 g, 1.6 mmol) in methanol (7 mL) was treated with 0.5 N aqueous NaOH (7.1 mL, 3.6 mmol) and heated at reflux for 1.5 h. The cooled solution was treated with trifluoroacetic acid (2.0 mL x 5) and the solution thus formed concentrated in vacuo to give 1.5 g of a clear colorless oil. The oil was dissolved in 1:1 water:N,N-dimethylformamide and purified by reverse phase HPLC giving the title compound (0.57g) as a white fluffy solid.

Mp. 189-91°C.

- IR (KBr): 3435 (m), 3350 (m), 3170 (m), 1695 (s), 1660 (s), 1197 (s), 1180 (s), 1122 (m), 832 (m), 788 (m), 712 (m) cm<sup>-1</sup>.  
1H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ 1.60 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.71 (m, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.34 (m, 1H, ArCHH), 2.65-2.87 (overlapping m, 4H, ArCHH, CH, CHHCO<sub>2</sub>), 3.15 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.91 (t, J=6 Hz, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>), 6.42 (d, J=2.5 Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.49 (dd, J=2.5 Hz, 8 Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.60-7.50 (broad, 4H [C(NH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>]<sup>+</sup>), 7.05 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H,

- 5 ArH), 7.59 (t, J=5.5 Hz, 1H, NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 10.1 (s, 1H, ArNH), 12.2 (s, 1H, CO<sub>2</sub>H).

MS (+DCI) m/e (rel. intensity): 335 (M+H, 21).

Analysis calc. for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub>•CF<sub>3</sub>COOH C, 48.21; H, 5.17; N, 12.50

- 10 Found C, 48.17; H, 4.97; N, 12.47

#### Example 85

##### [7-(2-Guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Hydrochloride

- The product of the example was obtained using the
- 15 conditions of Example 84 and [7-(2-guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate. Following reverse phase chromatography the crude mixture was dissolved in 5 ml of 0.5 N sodium hydroxide, warmed slightly to effect solution and cooled at
- 20 0°C. The resulting solid was collected by filtration, dissolved in 4 ml of water and treated with 12 N hydrochloric acid, warmed to effect a solution, cooled to 0°C and the resulting solid collected and dried giving a white solid, as the hydrochloride salt.
- 25 IR (KBr): 3430 (s), 3350 (s), 3162 (s), 1730 (s), 1665 (s), 1615 (s), 1445 (m), 1400 (m), 1278 (s), 1228 (m), 1160 (s), 1132 (s), 850 (m), 815 (m), 805 (m) cm<sup>-1</sup>.
- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ 2.34 (m, 1H, ArCHH), 2.66-2.87 (overlapping m, 4H, ArCHH, CH, CHHCO<sub>2</sub>), 3.55 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.97
- 30 (t, J=5 Hz, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>), 6.46 (d, J=2.5 Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.51 (dd, J=2.5 Hz, 8 Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.80-7.50 (broad, 4H, [C(NH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>]<sup>+</sup>), 7.07 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.80 (t, J=5.5 Hz, 1H, NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 10.1 (s, 1H, ArNH), 12.2 (broad s, 1H, CO<sub>2</sub>H).
- MS (+FAB) m/e (rel. intensity): 307 (M+H, 11).
- 35 Analysis calc. for C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub>•HCl•H<sub>2</sub>O C, 46.61; H, 5.86; N, 15.53
- Found C, 46.80; H, 5.70; N, 15.53

#### Example 86

- 40 [7-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Hydrochloride

- 5           Using the conditions of Example 85 and [7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate the product of the example was obtained and isolated as the hydrochloride salt.
- 10   Mp. 227-29°C.
- IR (KBr): 3438 (s), 3360 (s), 3190 (m), 1715 (s), 1673 (s), 1662 (s), 1618 (s), 1470 (m), 1404 (m), 1262 (m), 1232 (s), 1188 (s), 1156 (s), 834 (m), 810 (w), 798 (w)  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ .
- $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  1.90 (m, 2H,  $\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 2.34 (m, 1H,  $\text{ArCHH}$ ), 2.66-2.87 (overlapping m, 4H,  $\text{ArCHH}$ ,  $\text{CH}$ ,  $\text{CHHCO}_2$ ), 3.25 (m, 2H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 3.95 (t,  $J=6$  Hz, 2H,  $\text{OCH}_2$ ), 6.45 (d,  $J=2.5$  Hz, 1H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 6.50 (dd,  $J=2.5$  Hz, 8Hz, 1H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 6.70-7.50 (broad, 4H,  $[\text{C}(\text{NH}_2)_2]^+$ ), 7.06 (d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ , 1H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 7.79 (t,  $J=5.5$  Hz, 1H,  $\text{NHCH}_2$ ), 10.1 (s, 1H,  $\text{ArNH}$ ), 12.2 (broad s, 1H,  $\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ ).
- 15   MS (+FAB)  $m/e$  (rel. intensity): 321 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}$ , 100).  
Analysis calc. for  $\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{20}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4 \cdot \text{HCl}$  C, 50.49; H, 5.93; N, 15.70  
Found C, 50.35; H, 5.85; N, 15.96

#### Example 87

25   [2-Oxo-7-(trifluoro-methanesulfonyloxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester

- A solution of (7-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester (5.5 g, 23 mmol) and triethylamine (16.3 mL, 117 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (200 mL) was cooled to 0°C and the resulting slurry treated dropwise with trifluoromethanesulfonic anhydride (7.9 mL, 47 mmol). The reaction mixture was warmed to 25°C and after 1.5 h was concentrated in vacuo to an oily residue. The oily residue was taken up in methylene chloride (600 mL) and washed successively with water, 5% aqueous  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  and brine (300 mL each). The organic phase was dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ) and concentrated to give a dark brown solid. Flash chromatography (220 g silica; 20%, then 40% EtOAc-hexane) gives the title compound (6.7 g, 78% yield) as a fluffy, pale yellow solid.
- 30
- 35
- 40

- 5  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 300 MHz):  $\delta$  2.54 (dd,  $J=7$  Hz, 17 Hz, 1H, ArCHH), 2.87-3.15 (overlapping m, 4H, ArCHH, CH, CHHCO<sub>2</sub>), 3.74 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 6.74 (d,  $J=2.5$  Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.91 (dd,  $J=2.5$  Hz, 8 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.23 (d,  $J=8$  Hz, 1H, ArH), 8.78 (s, 1H, ArNH).

10

#### Example 88

- 15 N-But-3-ynyl-imidodicarbonic acid di-tert-butyl ester

A solution of di-tert-butyliminodicarboxylate (17.4 g, 80.1 mmol) and triphenylphosphine (21.0 g, 80.1 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (100 mL) was treated dropwise simultaneously with 3-butyn-1-ol (6.0 mL, 79 mmol) and  
20 diethylazodicarboxylate (12.6 mL, 80.0 mmol) during 5-10 min. The solution was heated to reflux for 24 h, cooled to room temperature and concentrated in vacuo to give a yellow oil (57.4 g, incomplete reaction). Flash chromatography (500 g silica; 0.5%, then 1%, then 2%, then 4% EtOAc-  
25 hexane) gave the title compound (5.3 g, 25% yield based on starting 3-butyn-1-ol) as a white solid.  
 $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 300 MHz):  $\delta$  1.49 (s, 18 H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 1.93 (t,  $J=3$  Hz, 1H,  $\equiv\text{CH}$ ), 2.46 (td,  $J=3$  Hz, 7 Hz, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.75 (t,  $J=7$  Hz, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>).

#### Example 89

- 30 N-Pent-4-ynylimidodicarbonic acid di-tert-butyl ester

Using the conditions of Example 88 and replacing 3-butyn-1-ol with 4-pentyn-1-ol the product of the example was obtained.  
 $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 300 MHz):  $\delta$  1.49 (s, 18 H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 1.79 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>),  
35 1.94 (t,  $J=3$  Hz, 1H,  $\equiv\text{CH}$ ), 2.20 (td,  $J=3$  Hz, 7 Hz, 2H,  $\equiv\text{CCH}_2$ ), 3.65 (t,  $J=7$  Hz, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>).

#### Example 90



5        N-Hex-5-ynylimidodicarbonic acid di-tert-butyl ester

Using the conditions of Example 88 and replacing 3-butyn-1-ol with 5-hexyn-1-ol the product of the example is obtained.

Example 9110        (7-{4-[Bis-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-amino]-but-1-ynyl}-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester

A suspension of N-but-3-ynyl-imidodicarbonic acid di-tert-butyl ester (4.65 g, 17.3 mmol), [2-oxo-7-(trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester (6.36 g, 17.3 mmol), tetrakis (triphenylphosphine)palladium (2.0 g, 1.7 mmol) and copper (I) iodide (0.49 g, 2.6 mmol) in N-methylpyrrolidine (50 mL; purged with N<sub>2</sub>) was heated to 60°C. The resulting solution was treated with the original amounts of both catalysts, two additional times, at 1.5 h intervals. After 22h, the reaction mixture was filtered and concentrated. The resulting dark oil was treated with saturated aqueous NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (250 mL), extracted with chloroform (3 x 250 mL), dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to give a dark mixture of oil and foam (16.2 g). Flash chromatography (260 g silica; 5%, then 10%, then 20%, then 40% EtOAc-hexane) gave the title compound (5.2 g, 62% yield) as an impure yellow foam. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 300 MHz): δ 1.51 (s, 18 H, C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>), 2.50 (dd, J=7 Hz, 16 Hz, 1H, ArCHH), 2.69 (t, J=7 Hz, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.81-3.13 (overlapping m, 4H, ArCHH, CH, CHHCO<sub>2</sub>), 3.74 (s, 3H, CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>), 3.83 (t, J=7 Hz, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 6.80 (d, J=1 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.02 (dd, J=1 Hz, 8 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.06 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H, ArH), 8.25 (s, 1H, ArNH).

Example 9235        {7-[5-Bis(tert-butylcarbonyloxy)amino-pent-1-ynyl]-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl}-acetic acid methyl ester

Using the conditions of Example 91 and replacing N-but-3-ynyl-imidodicarbonic acid di-tert-butyl ester with N-pent-4-ynyl imidodicarbonic acid di-tert-butyl ester, the product of the example is obtained.

Example 93

5     {7-[6-Bis(tert-butylcarbonyloxy)amino-hex-1-ynyl]-2-oxo-  
1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl}-acetic acid methyl ester

Using the conditions of Example 91 and replacing N-but-3-ynyl-imidodicarbonic acid di-tert-butyl ester with N-hex-5-ynylimidodicarbonic acid di-tert-butyl ester,  
10   the product of the example is obtained.

Example 94

[7-(4-Amino-but-1-enyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-  
3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester

A solution of (7-{4-[bis-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-amino]-  
15   but-1-ynyl}-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic  
acid methyl ester (5.2 g, 10.7 mmol) and trifluoroacetic  
acid (8.2 mL, 106 mmol) were combined in methylene chloride  
(40 mL) at 25°C under nitrogen and stirred for 2h. The  
solution was concentrated in vacuo to give a cloudy orange  
20   oil (6.8 g) which was stirred vigorously with saturated  
sodium bicarbonate (100 mL). The aqueous phase was  
extracted with chloroform (3 x 100 mL), dried (K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>) and  
evaporated in vacuo to give 3.2 g of a residue. The  
residue was purified by flash chromatography (90 g silica;  
25   CHCl<sub>3</sub>, then 1% MeOH (saturated with NH<sub>3</sub>)-CHCl<sub>3</sub>) to give the  
title compound as a yellow solid (2.1 g).

Example 95

[7-(5-Amino-pent-1-ynyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-  
3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester

30     Using the conditions of Example 94 and replacing (7-  
{4-[bis-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-amino]-but-1-ynyl}-2-oxo-  
1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester  
with {7-[5-bis(tert-butylcarbonyloxy)amino-pent-1-ynyl]-2-  
oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl}-acetic acid methyl  
35   ester, the product of the example is obtained.

Example 96

[7-(6-Amino-hex-1-ynyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-  
3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester

Using the conditions of Example 94 and replacing (7-  
40   {4-[bis-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-amino]-but-1-ynyl}-2-oxo-  
1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester

5 with {7-[6-bis(tert-butylcarbonyloxy)amino-hex-1-ynyl]-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl}-acetic acid methyl ester, the product of the example is obtained.

Example 97

10 [7-(4-Guanidino-but-1-ynyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Methyl Ester

Using the conditions of Example 81 and [7-(4-amino-but-1-enyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate in place of [7-(2-amino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid  
15 methyl ester trifluoroacetate the product of the example is obtained.

Example 98

[7-(5-Guanidino-pent-1-ynyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester

20 Using the conditions of Example 81 and [7-(5-amino-pent-1-ynyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester in place of [7-(2-amino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate the product of the example is obtained.

25 Example 99

[7-(6-Guanidino-hex-1-ynyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester

Using the conditions of Example 81 and [7-(6-amino-hex-1-ynyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic  
30 acid methyl ester in place of [7-(2-amino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate the product of the example is obtained.

Example 100

35 [7-(4-Guanidino-but-1-ynyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Hydrochloride

[7-(4-Guanidino-but-1-ynyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester was converted to the title compound in a manner analogous to that described for compound 84 and converted to the hydrochloride using the method  
40 described in Example 85.

Mp. 130-80 °C (slowly degasses).

- 5 IR (KBr): 3375 (s), 3250 (s), 3190 (s), 1710 (s), 1670 (s), 1620 (s), 1480 (m), 1230 (m), 1155 (m), 840 (w), 775 (m), 740 (m)  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ .
- $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  2.36 (m, 1H, ArCHH), 2.63 (t,  $J=7$  Hz, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.68-2.94 (overlapping m, 4H, ArCHH, CH, CHHCO<sub>2</sub>), 3.35 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 6.75-7.64 (broad, 4H, [C(NH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>]<sup>+</sup>), 6.88 (d,  $J=1.5$  Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.95 (dd,  $J=1.5$  Hz, 8 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.14 (d,  $J=8$  Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.73 (t,  $J=6$  Hz, 1H, NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 10.2 (s, 1H, ArNH), 12.2 (s, 1H, CO<sub>2</sub>H).
- MS (-FAB)  $m/e$  (rel. intensity): 313 (M-H, 31).
- 15 Analysis calc. for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub>•HCl•1.5 H<sub>2</sub>O C, 50.86; H, 5.87; N, 14.83
- Found C, 50.77; H, 5.86; N, 14.56

Example 101

- 20 [7-(5-Guanidino-pent-1-ynyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate

- Using the conditions of Examples 84 and 85 and [7-(5-guanidino-pent-1-ynyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester in place of [7-(4-guanidino-but-1-ynyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester, the product of the example was obtained.

- Mp. Shrinks noticeably from 98-99 °C, then melts with degassing from 103-11 °C.
- IR (KBr): 3410 (s), 3350 (s), 3170 (s), 1670 (s), 1660 (s), 1200 (s), 1140 (s), 840 (m), 800 (m), 720 (m)  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ .
- $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  1.74 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.36 (m, 1H, ArCHH), 2.45 (t,  $J=7$  Hz, 2H,  $\equiv\text{CCH}_2$ ), 2.66-2.94 (overlapping m, 4H, ArCHH, CH, CHHCO<sub>2</sub>), 3.20 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 6.60-7.58 (broad, 4H, [C(NH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>]<sup>+</sup>), 6.83 (d,  $J=1.5$  Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.93 (dd,  $J=1.5$  Hz, 8 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.13 (d,  $J=8$  Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.62 (t,  $J=5.5$  Hz, 1H, NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 10.2 (s, 1H, ArNH), 12.2 (s, 1H, CO<sub>2</sub>H).
- 35 MS (-FAB)  $m/e$  (rel. intensity): 327 (M-H, 27).
- Analysis calc. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub>•CF<sub>3</sub>COOH•0.6 H<sub>2</sub>O C, 50.35; H, 4.94; N, 12.36
- Found C, 50.04; H, 4.67; N, 12.25

5        [7-(6-Guanidino-hex-1-ynyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
         quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid hydrochloride

         Using the conditions of Examples 84 and 85 and [7-(6-  
         guanidino-hex-1-ynyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-  
         acetic acid methyl ester in place of [7-(4-guanidino-but-1-  
10       ynyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl  
         ester, the product of the example is obtained.

Example 103

[7-(4-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-but-1-ynyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-  
         tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester

15        A suspension of [7-(4-amino-but-1-ynyl)-2-oxo-  
         1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester  
         (0.48 g, 1.7 mmol), di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (0.37 g, 1.7  
         mmol) and potassium carbonate (0.47 g, 3.4 mmol) in 1:1  
         MeOH: (3:1) dioxane-water (17 mL) was stirred at 25°C.  
20        After 2 h, the mixture was concentrated and the resulting  
         solid partitioned between water and chloroform (25 mL  
         each). The layers were separated and the aqueous phase re-  
         extracted with chloroform (2 x 25 mL). The combined  
         extracts were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to give the  
25        title compound (0.61 g, 94% yield) as a white foam.  
         <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 300 MHz): δ 1.46 (s, 18H, C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>), 2.46-  
         2.62 (overlapping m, 3H, ArCH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.82-3.13  
         (overlapping m, 4H, ArCH<sub>2</sub>, CH, CHHCO<sub>2</sub>), 3.36 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>),  
         3.84 (s, 3H, CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>), 4.87 (broad s, 1H, NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 6.80 (s,  
30       1H, ArH), 7.02-7.10 (overlapping m, 2H, ArH), 7.94 (s, 1H,  
         ArNH).

Example 104

[7-(5-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-pent-1-ynyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-  
         tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester

35        Using the conditions of Example 103 and [7-(5-amino-  
         pent-1-ynyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic  
         acid methyl ester in place of [7-(4-amino-but-1-ynyl)-2-  
         oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl  
         ester the product of the example is obtained.

40

Example 105

5     [7-(6-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-hex-1-ynyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-  
          tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester

Using the conditions of Example 103 and [7-(6-amino-hex-1-ynyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester in place of [7-(4-amino-but-1-ynyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester the product of the example is obtained.

Example 106

[7-(4-Amino-but-1-enyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-  
          3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester

15       A solution of [7-(4-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-but-1-ynyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester (1.10 g, 2.85 mmol) in 2:1 methanol-dioxane (70 mL) containing quinoline (1.1 mL) was hydrogenated over Lindlar's catalyst (5% Pd-CaCO<sub>3</sub> poisoned with lead, 0.21 g) at 25°C and 1 atm. After 2 h, the catalyst was removed by filtration and the filtrate concentrated to give a pale yellow oil (1.50 g) which was treated with trifluoroacetic acid in dichloromethane. The resulting crude trifluoroacetate salt was treated with saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (25 mL) and extracted with chloroform (3 x 25 mL). The extracts were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to give a cloudy, yellow oil (0.89 g). Flash chromatography (20 g silica; 0.5%, then 1%, then 2%, then 4%, then 8%, then 10% MeOH (saturated with NH<sub>3</sub>)-CHCl<sub>3</sub>) gives the title compound (0.46 g; 56% yield) as a pale yellow oil.

20       <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 300 MHz): δ 1.24 (broad s, 2H, NH<sub>2</sub>), 2.44-2.55 (overlapping m, 3H, ArCHH, =CHCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.82-3.14 (overlapping m, 6H, ArCHH, CH, CHHCO<sub>2</sub>, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.74 (s, 3H, CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>), 5.67 (dt, J=7 Hz, 12 Hz, 1H, =CHCH<sub>2</sub>), 6.46 (d, J=12 Hz, 1H, =CHAr), 6.74 (s, 1H, ArH), 6.92 (dd, J=1 Hz, 8 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.11 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H, ArH), 8.69 (broad s, 1H, ArNH).

Example 107

40       [7-(5-Amino-pent-1-enyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-  
          3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester

5           Using the conditions of Example 106 and [7-(5-  
tert-butoxycarbonylamino-pent-1-ynyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetra-  
hydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester in place of  
[7-(4-amino-but-1-enyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetra-hydro-quinolin-  
3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester, the product of the example  
10 is obtained.

Example 108

[7-(6-Amino-hex-1-enyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-  
3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester

15           Using the conditions of Example 106 and [7-(6-  
tert-butoxycarbonylamino-hex-1-ynyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetra-  
hydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester in place of  
[7-(4-tert-butoxy-carbonylamino-but-1-enyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-  
tetra-hydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester, the  
product of the example is obtained.

20           Example 109

[7-(4-Guanidino-but-1-enyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Methyl Ester

25           Using the conditions of Example 81 and [7-(4-amino-  
but-1-enyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic  
acid methyl ester in place of [7-(2-amino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-  
1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester  
trifluoroacetate the product of the example is obtained.

30

Example 110

[7-(5-Guanidino-pent-1-enyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Methyl Ester

35           Using the conditions of Example 81 and [7-(5-amino-  
pent-1-enyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic  
acid methyl ester in place of [7-(2-amino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-  
1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester  
trifluoroacetate, the product of the example is obtained.

Example 111

40           [7-(6-Guanidino-hex-1-enyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Methyl Ester

5 Using the conditions of Example 81 and [7-(6-amino-hex-1-enyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester in place of [7-(2-amino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate, the product of the example is obtained.

10

Example 112

[7-(4-Guanidino-but-1-enyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate

[7-(4-Guanidino-but-1-enyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester was converted to the title compound in a manner analogous to that described for Example 84.

Mp: 173-76 °C.

IR (KBr): 3430 (s), 3330 (s), 3220 (s), 1680 (s), 1660 (s), 1625 (s), 1490 (m), 1425 (m), 1400 (s), 1250 (s), 1180 (s), 1135 (s), 870 (m), 830 (m), 799 (m) cm<sup>-1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ 2.36 (m, 1H, ArCH<sub>2</sub>H), 2.47 (m, 2H, =CHCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.69-2.97 (overlapping m, 4H, ArCH<sub>2</sub>H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>), 3.22 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 5.57 (dt, J=7 Hz, 12 Hz, 1H, =CHCH<sub>2</sub>), 6.45 (d, J=12 Hz, 1H, ArCH=), 6.60-7.45 (broad, 4H, [C(NH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>]<sup>+</sup>), 6.79 (d, J=1Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.84 (dd, J=1 Hz, 8 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.15 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.52 (t, J=6 Hz, 1H, NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 10.1 (s, 1H, ArNH), 12.2 (s, 1H, CO<sub>2</sub>H).

MS (+ESI) m/e (rel. intensity): 317 (M+H, 100).

Analysis calc. for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub>•CF<sub>3</sub>COOH C, 50.23; H, 4.92; N, 13.02

Found C, 49.93; H, 4.87; N, 12.84

Example 113

[7-(5-Guanidino-pent-1-enyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate

[7-(5-Guanidino-pent-1-enyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester was converted to the title compound in a manner analogous to that described for Example 112.

40 Mp. 162-65 °C.



- 5 IR (KBr): 3440 (s), 3350 (s), 3200 (m), 1710 (s), 1675 (s), 1430 (m), 1400 (m), 1250 (m), 1180 (s), 1132 (s), 830 (m), 795 (m), 725 (m)  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ .  
 $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  1.60 (m, 2H,  $\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 2.26-2.39 (overlapping m, 3H,  $\text{ArCHH}$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH=}$ ), 2.69-2.96 (overlapping m, 4H,  $\text{ArCHH}$ ,  $\text{CH}$ ,  $\text{CHHCO}_2$ ), 3.11 (m, 2H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 5.62 (dt,  $J=7$  Hz, 12 Hz, 1H,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH=}$ ),  
10 6.35 (d,  $J=12$  Hz, 1H,  $\text{ArCH=}$ ), 6.60-7.45 (broad, 4H,  $[\text{C}(\text{NH}_2)_2]^+$ ), 6.79 (d,  $J=1$  Hz, 1H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 6.83 (dd,  $J=1$  Hz, 8 Hz, 1H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 7.14 (d,  $J=8$  Hz, 1H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 7.53 (t,  $J=6$  Hz, 1H,  $\text{NHCH}_2$ ), 10.1 (s, 1H,  $\text{ArNH}$ ), 12.2 (s, 1H,  $\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ ).  
MS (+ESI)  $m/e$  (rel. intensity): 331 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}$ , 34).  
Analysis calc. for  $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3 \cdot \text{CF}_3\text{COOH}$  C, 51.35; H, 5.22; N,  
15 12.61  
Found C, 50.95; H, 5.19;  
N, 12.32

#### Example 114

- 20 [7-(6-Guanidino-hex-1-enyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate

[7-(6-Guanidino-hex-1-enyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester is converted to the title compound in a manner analogous to that described for Example 112.

- 25 Example 115

[7-(4-Amino-butyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-  
acetic acid methyl ester

- A solution of [7-(4-amino-but-1-enyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester (0.41 g, 30 1.43 mmol) and 86 mg of 10% palladium-on-carbon in 40 ml of acetic acid was hydrogenated under 55 psi of hydrogen for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filter cake washed with acetic acid (2 x 20 ml). The filtrate was evaporated in vacuo to  
35 a residue of oil and crystalline solid (0.57 g) which was partitioned between saturated sodium bicarbonate (20 ml) and chloroform and extracted (3 x 20 ml). The combined extracts were dried ( $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ ) and evaporated in vacuo to give 0.24 g (free base, 57% crude yield) of a pale yellow solid.  
40  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  1.32 (m, 2H,  $\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 1.51 (m, 2H,  $\text{ArCH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 2.43-2.88 (m, 9H,  $\text{ArCHHCH}$ ,  $\text{CHHCO}_2$ ,

- 5 ArCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.32 (broad, 2H, NH<sub>2</sub>), 3.60 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 6.66 (d, J=1.5 Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.73 (dd, J=1.5 Hz, 7.5 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.03 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H, ArH), 10.1 (broad s, 1H, ArNH).

Example 116

- 10 [7-(5-Amino-pentyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester

- Using the conditions of Example 115 and [7-(5-amino-pent-1-enyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester in place of [7-(4-amino-but-1-enyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester, the product of the example is obtained.

Example 117

[7-(6-Amino-hexyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester

- 20 Using the conditions of Example 115 and [7-(6-amino-hex-1-enyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester in place of [7-(4-amino-but-1-enyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester, the product of the example is obtained.

Example 118

[7-(4-Guanidino-butyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Methyl Ester

- Using the conditions of Example 81 and [7-(4-amino-butyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester in place of [7-(2-amino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate the product of the example is obtained.

35

Example 119

- 40 [7-(5-Guanidino-pentyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Methyl Ester

5           Using the conditions of Example 81 and [7-(5-amino-pentyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester in place of [7-(2-amino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate, the product of the example is obtained.

10

Example 120

[7-(6-Guanidino-hexyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Methyl Ester

          Using the conditions of Example 81 and [7-(6-amino-hexyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester in place of [7-(2-amino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate, the product of the example is obtained.

15

Example 121

[7-(4-Guanidino-butyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate

20

          [7-(4-Guanidino-butyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester was converted to the title compound in a manner analogous to that described for Example 84.

25

Mp. 157-60 °C.

IR (KBr): 3405 (s), 3180 (s), 1680 (s), 1625 (s), 1480 (m), 1430 (m), 1400 (m), 1295 (m), 1250 (m), 1190 (s), 1140 (s), 840 (m), 800 (m), 725 (m) cm<sup>-1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ 1.42-1.58 (overlapping m, 4H, NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>, ArCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.31-2.92 (overlapping m, 7H, ArCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>, ArCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.09 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>). 6.56-7.40 (broad, 4H, [C(NH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>]<sup>+</sup>), 6.65 (d, J=1.5 Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.74 (dd, J=1.5 Hz, 8Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.06 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.46 (t, J=5 Hz, 1H, NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 10.1 (s, 1H, ArNH), 12.2 (s, 1H, CO<sub>2</sub>H).

35

MS (-FAB) m/e (rel. intensity): 317 (M-H, 34).

Analysis calc. for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub>·CF<sub>3</sub>COOH·0.3 H<sub>2</sub>O C, 49.38; H, 5.43; N, 12.80

Found C, 49.12; H, 5.23; N, 12.72

5

Example 122[7-(5-Guanidino-pentyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate

10 [7-(5-Guanidino-pentyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester was converted to the title compound in a manner analogous to that described for Example 84.

Mp. 148-51 °C.

IR (KBr): 3380 (s), 3180 (s), 1700 (s), 1675 (s), 1475 (m), 1435 (m), 1400 (m),  
15 1199 (s doublet), 1135 (s), 840 (m), 795 (m), 725 (m) cm<sup>-1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ 1.27 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.43-1.56 (overlapping m, 4H, NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>, ArCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.31-2.91 (overlapping m, 7H, ArCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>, ArCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.06 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 6.56-7.42 (broad, 4H, [C(NH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>]<sup>+</sup>), 6.65 (d, J=1 Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.73 (dd, J=1 Hz, 7.5 Hz, 1H, ArH),  
20 7.05 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.49 (t, J=5 Hz, 1H, NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 10.1 (s, 1H, ArNH), 12.2 (s, 1H, CO<sub>2</sub>H).

MS (-FAB) m/e (rel. intensity): 331 (M-H, 14).

Analysis calc. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub>•CF<sub>3</sub>COOH

C, 51.12; H, 5.64; N,

12.55

25 Found

C, 51.33; H, 5.70;

N, 12.65

Example 123[7-(6-Guanidino-hexyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate

30 [7-(6-Guanidino-hexyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester is converted to the title compound in a manner analogous to that described for Example 84.

Example 124

35 (1-Ethyl-7-methoxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester

A slurry of (7-methoxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester (5.0 g, 20 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (40 mL) was treated with potassium  
40 bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (0.5 M in toluene, 41 mL, 21 mmol) at 25°C and the mixture heated to reflux. After 1 h at

5 reflux, ethyl iodide (16 mL, 200 mmol) was added. After an additional 3 h at reflux, the cooled mixture was quenched with 0.1N aqueous HCl (50 mL) and concentrated in vacuo. Water (200 mL) was added and the aqueous phase extracted with chloroform (3 x 200 mL). The extracts were dried  
10 (K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>) and concentrated in vacuo to give the crude product (5.3 g). Flash chromatography (225 g silica; 2:1, then 1:1 hexane-ether, then 100% ether) gave the title compound (4.4 g, 79% yield) as a white solid.  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 300 MHz): δ 1.19 (t, J=7 Hz, 3H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>),  
15 3.53 (s, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>), 3.60 (s, 3H, CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>), 3.89 (s, 3H, OCH<sub>3</sub>), 4.25 (q, J=7 Hz, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 6.90 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.96 (s, 1H, ArH), 7.61 (s, J=9 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.78 (s, 1H, ArCH=).

#### Example 125

#### 20 (1-Benzyl-7-methoxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester

The title compound (5.2 g, 76% yield) was prepared in essentially the same manner as described for the preparation of Example 124 using benzyl bromide in place of  
25 ethyl iodide.

Mp. 118.0 -119.5 °C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 300 MHz): δ 3.61 (s, 5H, CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>),  
3.73 (s, 3H, OCH<sub>3</sub>), 5.52 (s, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>Ph), 6.82-6.88  
(overlapping m, 2H, ArH), 7.20 (m, 3H, ArH), 7.30 (m, 2H,  
30 ArH), 7.62 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.87 (s, 1H, ArCH=).

#### Example 126

#### (1-Ethyl-7-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid

A suspension of (1-ethyl-7-methoxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-  
35 quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester (4.0g, 14.5 mmol) in 1:1 48% aqueous HBr-HOAc (30 mL) was heated at reflux for 48 h. The resulting solution was cooled to 25°C and the resulting crystalline solid was stored at 0-5°C for 2 h, then vacuum filtered, washed with water and air-dried to  
40 give the title compound (3.2 g, 89% yield) as tan needles.  
Mp. 226-29 °C.

5  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 300 MHz):  $\delta$  1.18 (t,  $J=7$  Hz, 3H,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 3.41 (s, 2H,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2$ ), 4.17 (q,  $J=7$  Hz, 2H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 6.73 (dd,  $J=2$  Hz, 8.5 Hz, 1H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 6.83 (d,  $J=2$  Hz, 1H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 7.49 (d,  $J=8.5$  Hz, 1H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 7.70 (s, 1H,  $\text{ArCH=}$ ), 10.2 (s, 1H,  $\text{ArOH}$ ), 12.2 (broad s, 1H,  $\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ ).

10

Example 127(1-Ethyl-7-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester

A suspension of (1-ethyl-7-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid (2.9 g, 12 mmol) in methanol (30 mL) was treated with 12 N aqueous HCl (3 mL, 36 mmol) and the mixture heated to reflux. After 5 h, the resulting solution was cooled to room temperature, filtered and left standing overnight. The resulting solid was vacuum filtered, washed with ice-cold methanol and air-dried to give the title compound (1.8 g, 58% yield) as white needles.

Mp. 175.5-78.0 °C.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 300 MHz):  $\delta$  1.18 (t,  $J=7$  Hz, 3H,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ), 3.50 (s, 2H,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2$ ), 3.59 (s, 3H,  $\text{CO}_2\text{CH}_3$ ), 4.17 (q,  $J=7$  Hz, 2H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 6.73 (dd,  $J=2$  Hz, 8.5 Hz, 1H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 6.83 (d,  $J=2$  Hz, 1H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 7.50 (d,  $J=8.5$  Hz, 1H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 7.72 (s, 1H,  $\text{ArCH=}$ ), 10.2 (s, 1H,  $\text{ArOH}$ ).

Example 128(1-Benzyl-7-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid

The title compound (4.1 g, 89% yield) was prepared in essentially the same manner as described for the preparation of Example 126 using (1-benzyl-7-methoxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester in place of (1-ethyl-7-methoxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 300 MHz):  $\delta$  3.49 (s, 2H,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2$ ), 5.42 (broad s, 2H,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Ph}$ ), 6.67-6.70 (overlapping m, 2H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 7.15-7.33 (overlapping m, 5H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 7.49 (d,  $J=8$  Hz, 1H,

- 5 ArH), 7.78 (s, 1H, ArCH=), 10.1 (s, 1H, ArOH), 12.2 (s, 1H, CO<sub>2</sub>H).

Example 129

(1-Benzyl-7-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester

- 10 The title compound (2.4 g, 56% yield) was prepared in essentially the same manner as described for the preparation of Example 127 using (1-benzyl-7-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid in place of (1-ethyl-7-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic  
15 acid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 300 MHz): δ 3.58 (s, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>), 3.60 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 5.42 (broad s, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>Ph), 6.67-6.70 (overlapping m, 2H, ArH), 7.14-7.34 (overlapping m, 5H, ArH), 7.51 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.82 (s, 1H, ArCH=), 10.1 (s, 1H, ArOH).

- 20 Example 130

[7-(3-tert-Butoxycarbonylaminoethoxy)-1-benzyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester

- The title compound was prepared using the procedure of Example 75 and (1-benzyl-7-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester in place of 7-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)acetic acid methyl ester and (3-bromopropyl)carbamic acid tert-butyl ester in place of (2-bromoethyl)carbamic acid tert-butyl ester.

- 30 Example 131

[7-(2-tert-Butoxycarbonylaminoethoxy)-1-benzyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester

- The title compound is prepared using the procedure of Example 75 and (1-benzyl-7-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester in place of 7-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)acetic acid methyl ester

Example 132

- 40 [7-(4-tert-Butoxycarbonylaminoethoxy)-1-benzyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester

5           The title compound is prepared using the conditions of  
Example 75 and (1-benzyl-7-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-  
quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester in place of 7-  
hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)acetic acid  
methyl ester and (4-bromobutyl)carbamic acid tert-butyl  
10 ester in place of (2-bromoethyl) carbamic acid tert-butyl  
ester.

15

Example 133

[1-Benzyl-7-(3-aminopropoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester

          The title compound is prepared according to the  
procedure of Example 78 except that [7-(2-tert-  
20 butoxycarbonylamino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester is replaced with  
[7-(3-tert-butoxycarbonylaminoethoxy)-1-benzyl-2-oxo-1,2-  
dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester.

Example 134

25   [1-Benzyl-7-(2-aminoethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester

          The title compound is prepared according to the  
procedure of Example 78 except that [7-(2-tert-  
butoxycarbonylamino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
30 quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester is replaced with  
[7-(2-tert-butoxycarbonylaminoethoxy)-1-benzyl-2-oxo-1,2-  
dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester.

Example 135

35   [1-Benzyl-7-(4-aminobutoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester

          The title compound is prepared according to the  
procedure of Example 78 except that [7-(2-tert-  
butoxycarbonylamino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester is replaced with  
40 [7-(4-tert-butoxycarbonylaminoethoxy)-1-benzyl-2-oxo-1,2-  
dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester.



5

Example 136[1-Benzyl-7-(3-amino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid

The title compound was prepared according to the procedure of Example 84 except that [7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate was replaced with [1-benzyl-7-(3-aminopropoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester.

Mp. 126-28 °C.

IR (KBr): 3420 (m), 3050 (m), 1673 (s), 1642 (s), 1585 (s), 1240 (m), 1196 (s), 1125 (s), 838 (m), 820 (m), 795 (m), 720 (m), 700 (m)  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ .

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  1.96 (m, 2H,  $\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 2.92 (m, 2H,  $\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 3.52 (s, 2H,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2$ ), 4.06 (t, J=6 Hz, 2H,  $\text{OCH}_2$ ), 5.51 (broad s, 2H,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Ph}$ ), 6.82 (d, J=2 Hz, 1H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 6.88 (dd, J=2 Hz, 9 Hz, 1H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 7.19-7.25 (overlapping m, 3H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 7.31 (m, 2H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 7.64 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 7.71 (broad s, 3H,  $\text{NH}_3^+$ ), 7.85 (s, 1H,  $\text{ArCH=}$ ), 12.2 (broad s, 1H,  $\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ ).

MS (+FAB) m/e (rel. intensity): 367 (M+H, 60).  
Analysis calc. for  $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_2\text{O}_4 \cdot \text{CF}_3\text{COOH} \cdot 1.2 \text{ H}_2\text{O}$  C, 55.02; H, 5.10; N, 5.58.  
Found C, 54.97; H, 4.95; N, 5.54

30

Example 137[1-Benzyl-7-(2-aminoethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 84 except that [7-(4-guanidinobutoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate is replaced with [1-benzyl-7-(2-aminoethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester.

40

Example 138[1-Benzyl-7-(4-aminobutoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid

5       The title compound is prepared according to the  
procedure of Example 84 except that [7-(4-guanidino-  
butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid  
methyl ester trifluoroacetate is replaced with [1-benzyl-7-  
10       (4-aminobutoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid  
methyl ester.

Example 139

[7-(3-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-propoxy)-1-ethyl-2-oxo-1,2-  
dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester

15       The title compound is prepared using the  
procedure of Example 75 and (1-ethyl-7-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2-  
dihydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester in place of  
7-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)acetic  
acid methyl ester and (3-bromo-propyl)carbamic acid tert-  
butyl ester in place of (2-bromoethyl)carbamic acid tert-  
20       butyl ester.

Example 140

[7-(2-tert-Butoxycarbonylaminoethoxy)-1-ethyl-2-oxo-1,2-  
dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester

25       The title compound is prepared using the  
procedure of Example 75 and (1-ethyl-7-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2-  
dihydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester in place of  
7-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)acetic  
acid methyl ester.

Example 141

30       [7-(4-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-butoxy)-1-ethyl-2-oxo-1,2-  
dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester

35       The title compound is prepared using the  
procedure of Example 75 and (1-ethyl-7-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2-  
dihydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester in place of  
7-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)acetic  
acid methyl ester and (4-bromobutyl)carbamic acid tert-  
butyl ester in place of (2-bromoethyl)carbamic acid tert-  
butyl ester.

Example 142

40       [1-Ethyl-7-(3-amino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-  
yllacetic acid Trifluoroacetate

5       The title compound was prepared according to the  
procedure of Example 84 except that [7-(3-tert-butoxy-  
carbonylamino-propoxy)-1-ethyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-  
yl]acetic acid methyl ester was used in place of [7-(4-  
10   guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-  
yl]acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate.

Mp. 182-84 °C.

IR (KBr): 3410 (m), 3130 (m), 3060 (m), 1715 (s), 1648  
(s), 1600 (s), 1235 (m), 1202 (s), 1178 (s), 1126 (s), 1105  
(m), 852 (m), 792 (m), 788 (m), 720 (m) cm<sup>-1</sup>.

15   <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ 1.20 (t, J=7 Hz, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>),  
2.05 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.01 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.45 (s, 2H,  
CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>), 4.21 (t, J=6 Hz, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.26 (q, J=7 Hz, 2H,  
NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>), 6.91 (dd, J=2 Hz, 9 Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.97 (d, J=2  
Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.63 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.77 (overlapping  
20   s, broad s, 4H, ArCH=, NH<sub>3</sub><sup>+</sup>), 12.2 (broad s, 1H, CO<sub>2</sub>H).

MS (+FAB) m/e (rel. intensity): 305 (M+H, 100).

Analysis calc. for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>•CF<sub>3</sub>COOH.

C,

51.67; H, 5.06; N, 6.70

Found

C, 51.69; H,

25   4.96; N, 6.77

#### Example 143

#### [1-Ethyl-7-(2-aminoethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3- yllacetic acid methyl ester

30       The title compound is prepared according to the  
procedure of Example 78 except that [7-(2-tert-  
butoxycarbonylamino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester is replaced with [7-  
(2-tert-butoxycarbonylaminoethoxy)-1-ethyl-2-oxo-1,2-  
dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester.

35

#### Example 144

#### [1-Ethyl-7-(3-aminopropoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3- yllacetic acid methyl ester

40       The title compound is prepared according to the  
procedure of Example 78 except that [7-(2-tert-butoxy-  
carbonylamino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-3-  
yllacetic acid methyl ester is replaced with [7-(3-tert-

- 5   butoxycarbonylaminopropoxy)-1-ethyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-  
quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester.

Example 145

[1-Ethyl-7-(4-aminobutoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-  
yl]acetic acid methyl ester

- 10           The title compound is prepared according to the  
procedure of Example 78 except that [7-(2-tert-  
butoxycarbonylamino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester is replaced with [7-  
15   (4-tert-butoxycarbonylaminobutoxy)-1-ethyl-2-oxo-1,2-  
dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester.

5

Example 146

[1-Ethyl-7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Methyl Ester

10 The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 81 except that [1-ethyl-7-(3-aminopropoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester is used in place of [7-(2-amino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate.

15

Example 147

[1-Ethyl-7-(2-guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester

20 The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 81 except that [7-(2-amino-ethoxy)-1-benzyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester is used in place of [7-(2-amino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate.

25

Example 148

[1-Ethyl-7-(4-guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester

30 The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 81 except that [7-(4-amino-butoxy)-1-ethyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester is used in place of [7-(2-amino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate.

35

Example 149

[1-Ethyl-7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate

40 The title compound was prepared using the procedure of Example 84 except that [7-(4-guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate was replaced with [1-ethyl-7-(3-guanidino-

5 propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester.

Mp. 131°C (degasses).

IR (KBr): 3515 (m), 3460 (m), 3300 (m), 1720 (m), 1645 (s), 1599 (s), 1410 (m), 1222 (s), 1190 (s), 1140 (s), 822 (m), 800 (m), 792 (m), 725 (m) cm<sup>-1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ 1.20 (t, J=7 Hz, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 1.98 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.31 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.45 (s, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>), 4.17 (t, J=6 Hz, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.26 (q, J=7 Hz, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>), 6.60-7.50 (broad, 4H, [C(NH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>]<sup>+</sup>), 6.91 (dd, J=2 Hz, 8.5 Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.96 (d, J=2 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.61-7.65 (overlapping m, 2H, ArH, NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 7.76 (s, 1H, ArCH=), 12.2 (broad s, 1H, CO<sub>2</sub>H).

MS (+FAB) m/e (rel. intensity): 347 (M+H, 100).

Analysis calc. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub>•CF<sub>3</sub>COOH•H<sub>2</sub>O C,

20 47.70; H, 5.27; N, 11.71

Found C, 47.73; H, 5.25; N, 11.70

#### Example 150

[1-Ethyl-7-(2-guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid Trifluoroacetate

The title compound is prepared using the procedure of Example 84 except that [7-(4-guanidinobutoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate is replaced with [1-ethyl-7-(2-guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester.

#### Example 151

[1-Ethyl-7-(4-guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid Trifluoroacetate

The title compound is prepared using the procedure of Example 84 except that [7-(4-guanidinobutoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate is replaced with [1-ethyl-7-(4-guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester.

#### Example 152

5        [1-Benzyl-7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-  
         quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester

         The title compound is prepared according to the  
procedure of Example 81 except that [1-benzyl-7-(3-  
aminopropoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid  
10 methyl ester is used in place of [7-(2-amino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-  
1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester  
trifluoroacetate.

Example 153

15        [1-Benzyl-7-(2-guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-  
         quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester

         The title compound is prepared according to the  
procedure of Example 81 except that [1-benzyl-7-(2-  
aminoethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid  
methyl ester is used in place of [7-(2-amino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-  
20 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester  
trifluoroacetate.

Example 154

25        [1-Benzyl-7-(4-guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-  
         quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester

         The title compound is prepared according to the  
procedure of Example 81 except that [1-benzyl-7-(4-  
aminobutoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid  
methyl ester is used in place of [7-(2-amino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-  
1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester  
30 trifluoroacetate.

Example 155

[1-Benzyl-7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-  
         quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid

         The title compound was prepared according to the  
35 procedure of Example 84 except that [7-(4-guanidino-  
butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid  
methyl ester trifluoroacetate was replaced with [1-benzyl-  
7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-  
yl]acetic acid methyl ester.

40    Mp. 132-34 °C.

- 5 IR (KBr): 3342 (m), 3190 (m), 1715 (s), 1670 (s), 1645 (s), 1594 (s), 1408 (m), 1199 (s), 1133 (m), 840 (m), 799 (m), 723 (m)  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ .
- $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  1.88 (m, 2H,  $\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 3.23 (m, 2H,  $\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 3.52 (s, 2H,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2$ ), 4.01 (t,  $J=6$  Hz, 2H,  $\text{OCH}_2$ ), 5.52 (broad s, 2H,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Ph}$ ), 6.60-7.50 (broad, 4H,  $[\text{C}(\text{NH}_2)_2]^+$ ), 6.81 (s, 1H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 6.88 (d,  $J=9$  Hz, 1H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 7.19-7.35 (overlapping m, 5H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 7.60 (t,  $J=5$  Hz, 1H,  $\text{NHCH}_2$ ), 7.63 (d,  $J=9$  Hz, 1H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 7.85 (s, 1H,  $\text{ArCH=}$ ), 12.2 (broad s, 1H,  $\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ ),
- 15 MS (+FAB)  $m/e$  (rel. intensity): 409 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}$ , 100).  
Analysis calc. for  $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{24}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4 \cdot \text{CF}_3\text{COOH}$  C, 55.17; H, 4.82; N, 10.72  
Found C, 55.07; H, 4.74; N, 10.80

20

Example 156[1-Benzyl-7-(2-guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid

- The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 84 except that [7-(4-guanidino-
- 25 butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate is replaced with [1-benzyl-7-(2-guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester.

Example 157

- 30 [1-Benzyl-7-(4-guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid

- The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 84 except that [7-(4-guanidino-
- 35 butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate is replaced with [1-benzyl-7-(4-guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester.

Example 158

- 40 [1-Ethyl-7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid Trifluoroacetate



- 5 A solution of [1-ethyl-7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid trifluoroacetate (400 mg, 0.87 mmol) in 20 ml of methyl alcohol and 0.4 g of 10% Pd/C was hydrogenated under 50 psi of hydrogen for 3 days. The reaction mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filtrate concentrated in vacuo to a residue which was dissolved in 10 ml of hot acetic acid and hydrogenated over 0.4 g of 10% Pd/C for 3 days. The reaction mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth and the filter cake washed with hot methyl alcohol. The combined filtrates were evaporated in vacuo to a residue of oil and solid. The residue was purified by chromatography on a reverse phase column to afford 57 mg of the title compound as a pale yellow solid.
- 10 Mp. 165-66 °C.
- 20 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ 1.10 (t, J=7 Hz, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 1.92 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.33 (dd, J=6 Hz, 16 Hz, 1H, ArCHH), 2.64-2.84 (overlapping m, 4H, CH, ArCHH, CHHCO<sub>2</sub>), 3.28 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.88 (overlapping m, 2H, NCHHCH<sub>3</sub>), 4.02 (t, J=6 Hz, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>), 6.60 (dd, J=2 Hz, 8 Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.65 (d, J=2 Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.70-7.50 (broad, 4H, [C(NH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>]<sup>+</sup>), 7.12 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.58 (t, J=6 Hz, 1H, NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 12.1 (broad s, 1H, CO<sub>2</sub>H).
- 25 MS (+FAB) m/e (rel. intensity): 349 (M+H, 20).  
Analysis calc. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub>•CF<sub>3</sub>COOH C, 49.35; H, 5.45; N, 12.12
- 30 FoundC, 49.05; H, 5.40; N, 11.89

#### Example 159

#### [1-Ethyl-7-(2-guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid Trifluoroacetate

- The title compound is prepared using the procedure of Example 158 except that [1-ethyl-7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid trifluoroacetate is replaced with [1-ethyl-7-(2-guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid trifluoroacetate.
- 35

40

#### Example 160

5     [1-Ethyl-7-(4-guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
          quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid Trifluoroacetate

          The title compound is prepared using the  
procedure of Example 158 except that [1-ethyl-7-(3-  
10    guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic  
acid trifluoroacetate is replaced with [1-ethyl-7-(4-  
guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic  
acid trifluoroacetate.

Example 161

15     [1-Benzyl-7-methoxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-  
          yl]acetic acid methyl ester

          The title compound (4.3 g, 88% yield) was  
prepared using the conditions of Example 124 using (7-  
methoxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid  
methyl ester in place of (7-methoxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-  
20    quinolin-3-yl)acetic acid methyl ester and benzyl bromide  
in place of ethyl iodide.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 300 MHz): δ 2.57 (dd, J=6Hz, 16Hz, ArCHH),  
2.78-3.06 (overlapping m, 4H, ArCHH, CH, CHHCO<sub>2</sub>), 3.61 (s,  
6H, OCH<sub>3</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>), 5.05 (d, J=17 Hz, 1H, CHHPh), 5.17 (d,  
25    J=17 Hz, 1H, CHHPh), 6.44 (s, 1H, ArH), 6.55 (d, J=9 Hz,  
1H, ArH), 7.11 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.18-7.33 (overlapping  
m, 5H, ArH).

Example 162

30     (1-Benzyl-7-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-  
          yl)-acetic acid methyl ester

          The title compound (3.9 g, 100% yield) was  
prepared using the conditions of Example 209 using [1-  
benzyl-7-methoxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-  
yl]acetic acid methyl ester in place of (1-ethyl-7-methoxy-  
35    2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl)acetic acid methyl ester.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 300 MHz): δ 2.54 (dd, J=6 Hz, 16.5 Hz, 1H,  
ArCHH), 2.77-2.86 (overlapping m, 3H, ArCHH, CHHCO<sub>2</sub>), 3.00  
(m, 1H, CH), 3.61 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 4.97 (d, J=17 Hz, 1H,  
CHHPh), 5.13 (d, J=17 Hz, 1H, CHHPh), 6.35-6.39  
40    (overlapping m, 2H, ArH), 6.98 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.17-  
7.34 (overlapping m, 5H, ArH), 9.33 (s, 1H, ArOH).

5

Example 163

[7-(3-tert-Butoxycarbonylaminopropoxy)-1-benzyl-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester

The title compound is prepared using the procedure of Example 75 and (1-benzyl-7-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester in place of 7-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)acetic acid and (3-bromopropyl)carbamic acid tert-butyl ester in place of (2-bromoethyl)carbamic acid tert-butyl ester.

15

Example 164

[7-(2-tert-Butoxycarbonylaminoethoxy)-1-benzyl-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester

The title compound is prepared using the procedure of Example 75 and (1-benzyl-7-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester in place of [7-(3-tert-butoxycarbonylaminopropoxy)-1-benzyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester.

Example 165

[7-(4-tert-Butoxycarbonylaminobutoxy)-1-benzyl-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester

The title compound is prepared using the conditions of Example 75 and (1-benzyl-7-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester in place of [7-(3-tert-butoxycarbonylaminopropoxy)-1-benzyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester and (4-bromobutyl)carbamic acid tert-butyl ester in place of (2-bromoethyl) carbamic acid tert-butyl ester.

Example 166

[1-Benzyl-7-(3-aminopropoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 78 except that [7-(2-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester is replaced with [7-(3-tert-butoxycarbonylaminopropoxy)-1-benzyl-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester.

5

Example 167

[1-Benzyl-7-(2-aminoethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester

The title compound is prepared according to the  
procedure of Example 78 except that [7-(2-tert-  
10 butoxycarbonylamino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester is replaced with  
[7-(2-tert-butoxycarbonylaminoethoxy)-1-benzyl-2-oxo-  
1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester.

Example 168

15 [1-Benzyl-7-(4-aminobutoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester

The title compound is prepared according to the  
procedure of Example 78 except that [7-(2-tert-  
butoxycarbonylamino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
20 quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester is replaced with  
[7-(4-tert-butoxycarbonylaminoethoxy)-1-benzyl-2-oxo-  
1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester.

Example 169

25 [1-Benzyl-7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Methyl Ester

The title compound is prepared according to the  
procedure of Example 81 except that [1-benzyl-7-(3-  
aminopropoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic  
acid methyl ester is used in place of [7-(2-amino-ethoxy)-  
30 2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl  
ester trifluoroacetate.

Example 170

[1-Benzyl-7-(2-guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester

35 The title compound is prepared according to the  
procedure of Example 81 except that [1-benzyl-7-(2-  
aminoethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic  
acid methyl ester is used in place of [7-(2-amino-ethoxy)-  
2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl  
40 ester trifluoroacetate.

Example 171

5     [1-Benzyl-7-(4-guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
          quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 81 except that [1-benzyl-7-(4-aminobutoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester is used in place of [7-(2-amino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate.

Example 172

15     [1-Benzyl-7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-  
          tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid

The title compound was prepared according to the procedure of Example 84 except that [7-(4-guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate was replaced with [1-benzyl-7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester.

Mp. 172-73 °C.

IR (KBr): 3380 (m), 3180 (m), 1702 (s), 1672 (s), 1618 (s), 1288 (s), 1207 (s), 1188 (s), 1140 (s), 842 (m), 799 (m), 725 (m) cm<sup>-1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ 1.83 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.45 (dd, J=6 Hz, 16 Hz, 1H, ArCHH), 2.74-3.00 (overlapping m, 4H, ArCHH, CH, CHHCO<sub>2</sub>), 3.19 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.88 (t, J=6 Hz, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>), 5.09 (d, J=16 Hz, 1H, CHHPh), 5.16 (d, J=16 Hz, 1H, CHHPh), 6.48 (d, J=2 Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.56 (dd, J=2 Hz, 8 Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.64-7.44 (broad, 4H, [C(NH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>]<sup>+</sup>), 7.13 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.19-7.33 (overlapping m, 5H, ArH), 7.52 (t, J=6 Hz, 1H, NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 12.2 (broad s, 1H, CO<sub>2</sub>H).

MS (+FAB) m/e (rel. intensity): 411 (M+H, 20).

35     Analysis calc. for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub>•CF<sub>3</sub>COOH                     C,  
54.96; H, 5.19; N, 10.68  
Found   C, 54.56; H,  
4.78; N, 10.62

Example 173

40     [1-Benzyl-7-(4-guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
          quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid

5           The title compound is prepared according to the  
procedure of Example 84 except that [7-(4-guanidino-butoxy-  
2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)acetic acid methyl  
ester trifluoroacetate is replaced with [1-benzyl-7-(4-  
10   yl)acetic acid methyl ester.

Example 174

[1-Benzyl-7-(2-guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid

15           The title compound is prepared according to the  
procedure of Example 84 except that [7-(4-guanidinobutoxy-  
2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)acetic acid methyl  
ester trifluoroacetate is replaced with [1-benzyl-7-(2-  
guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-  
yl]acetic acid methyl ester.

20

25

Example 175

[7-(2-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-  
dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester

          The title compound is prepared according to the  
procedure of Example 75 except that (7-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2-  
30   dihydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester is used in  
place of (7-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-  
yl)-acetic acid methyl ester.

Example 176

35           [7-(4-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-  
dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester

          The title compound is prepared according to the  
procedure of Example 75 except that (4-bromobutyl)-carbamic  
acid tert-butyl ester is used in place of (3-bromopropyl)-  
carbamic acid tert-butyl ester and that (7-hydroxy-2-oxo-  
40   1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester is used

- 5 in place of (7-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester.

Example 177

- 10 [7-(3-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 75 except that (3-bromopropyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester is used in place of (2-bromoethyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester and that (7-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester is used in place of (7-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester.

Example 178

- 20 [7-(2-Amino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester Trifluoroacetate

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 78 except that [7-(2-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester is used in place of [7-(2-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester.

Example 179

- 30 [7-(4-Amino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester Trifluoroacetate

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 78 except that [7-(4-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester is used in place of [7-(2-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester.

Example 180

- 40 [7-(3-Amino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester Trifluoroacetate

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 78 except that [7-(3-tert-

- 5   butoxycarbonylamino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester is used in place of [7-(2-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester.

Example 181

- 10       [7-(2-Guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester

- The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 81 except that [7-(2-amino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate is replaced with [7-(4-amino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate.

Example 182

- 20       [7-(4-Guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester

- The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 81 except that [7-(2-amino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate is replaced with [7-(4-amino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate.



5

Example 183[7-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester

The title compound is prepared according to the  
10 procedure of Example 81 except that [7-(2-amino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate is replaced with [7-(3-amino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate.

15

Example 184[7-(4-Guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Hydrochloride

The product of the example was obtained using the  
conditions of Example 84 and replacing [7-(4-guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate with [7-(4-guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester.  
Mp. 216.5-19.0 °C.

IR (KBr): 3400 (m), 3310 (m), 1700 (m), 1645 (s), 1408 (m), 1290 (w), 1250 (m),  
25 1222 (m), 1172 (m), 837 (w), 773 (w) cm<sup>-1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ 1.62 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.77 (m, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.17 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.03 (t, J=6 Hz, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>), 6.78-6.81 (overlapping m, 2H, ArH), 6.84-7.48 (broad, 4H, [C(NH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>]<sup>+</sup>), 7.53 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.74-7.76 (overlapping s, t, J=6 Hz, 2H, ArCH=, NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 11.7 (s, 1H, ArNH), 12.2 (broad s, 1H, CO<sub>2</sub>H).  
30 ArNH), 12.2 (broad s, 1H, CO<sub>2</sub>H).

MS (+FAB) m/e (rel. intensity): 333 (M+H, 100).

Analysis calc. for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub>•HCl

C, 52.11; H, 5.74;

N, 15.19

Found

C, 52.05; H, 5.72;

35 N, 15.15

Example 185[7-(2-Guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid

The product of the example was obtained using the  
40 conditions of Example 84 and [7-(2-guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester

5 trifluoroacetate in place of [7-(4-guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate.

Mp. 219-20 °C.

IR (KBr): 3490 (s), 3140 (s), 1718 (s), 1685 (s), 1630 (s), 1468 (m), 1449 (m), 1290 (m), 1230 (s), 1178 (s), 1117 (s), 828 (m), 808 (w), 782 (m), 710 (m) cm<sup>-1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ 3.41 (s, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>), 3.55 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.10 (t, J=5 Hz, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>), 6.80-6.83 (overlapping m, 2H, ArH), 6.86-7.52 (broad, 4H, [C(NH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>]<sup>+</sup>), 7.56 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.71 (t, J=5.5 Hz, 1H, NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 7.75 (s, 1H, ArCH=), 11.7 (s, 1H, ArNH), 12.2 (broad s, 1H, CO<sub>2</sub>H).

15 MS (+FAB) m/e (rel. intensity): 305 (M+H, 100).

Analysis calc. for C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub>•CF<sub>3</sub>COOH

C, 45.94; H, 4.10; N,

13.39

Found

C, 45.86; H, 3.80;

N, 13.24

20

#### Example 186

#### [7-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate

The product of the example was obtained using the conditions of Example 84 and [7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate in place of [7-(4-guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester trifluoroacetate.

Mp. 195-98°C (degasses).

30 IR(KBr): 3440 (s), 1712 (s), 1655 (s), 1627 (s), 1611 (s), 1493 (m), 1419 (m), 1240 (s), 1200 (s), 1180 (s), 1122 (s), 838 (m), 810 (w), 798 (m), 723 (w) cm<sup>-1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ 1.96 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.29 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.41 (s, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>), 4.04 (t, J=6 Hz, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>), 6.79-6.82 (overlapping m, 2H, ArH), 6.84-7.45 (broad, 4H, [C(NH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>]<sup>+</sup>), 7.54 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.61 (t, J=5 Hz, 1H, NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 7.74 (s, 1H, ArCH=), 11.7 (s, 1H, ArNH), 12.2 (broad s, 1H, CO<sub>2</sub>H).

35 MS (+FAB) m/e (rel. intensity): 319 (M+H, 100).

Analysis calc. for C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub>•CF<sub>3</sub>COOH•0.3 H<sub>2</sub>O

C, 46.64; H, 4.52;

N, 12.80

40 Found

C, 46.60; H, 4.34;

N, 12.57

5

Example 1874-Formyl-3-nitro-benzoic acid tert-butyl ester

A solution of tert-butyl 3-nitro-4-bromomethyl  
10 benzoate (Kashman, Y.; Edwards J.A. *J. Org. Chem.* 43, 1538,  
(1978), (20g, 63.3 mmol) and pyridine (5.6 mL, 69.6 mmol)  
in ethanol (50 mL) was heated at reflux for 45 min. The  
solution was allowed to cool to 25°C and the resulting  
precipitate was collected and washed with ethanol to give a  
15 white solid. The filtrate was concentrated to give  
additional precipitate. To the combined solids and ethanol  
(70 mL) was added p-nitrosodimethylaniline (9.5 g, 63.3  
mmol) and 2.0 N aqueous sodium hydroxide (39.5 mL, 79 mmol)  
at 0°C according to the procedure described in Organic  
20 Synthesis, Collective Volume V, p. 825. After 1 h a dark  
solid was collected and washed with water. The solid was  
treated with 6N aqueous sulfuric acid (100 mL). After 15  
min, ice was added and the resulting beige solid filtered  
and washed with water. Drying in vacuo gave the title  
25 compound as a beige powder (9.08 g, 57%). NMR (dms<sub>o</sub>-d<sub>6</sub>,  
200 MHz) : δ 1.6 (s, 9H, C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>), 8 - 8.5 (m, 3H, ArH),  
10.3 (s, 1 H, CHO).

Example 188

30 2-(4-tert-Butoxycarbonyl-2-nitro-benzylidene)-succinic acid  
dimethyl ester

Triphenylphosphine (13.3 g, 50.7 mmol) and dimethyl  
maleate (7.31 g, 50.7 mmol) were combined in glacial acetic  
acid (62 mL) at 25°C and stirred for 6 h whereupon benzene  
35 (164 mL) and 4-formyl-3-nitro-benzoic acid tert-butyl  
ester (8.5 g, 33.8 mmol) was added. The dark solution was  
heated at reflux for 18 h then cooled to 25°C.  
Concentration in vacuo gave a dark oil. Flash  
chromatography (silica gel, hexane/ethyl acetate) affords  
40 the title compound as an amber oil (11.1 g, 87%). NMR  
(dms<sub>o</sub>-d<sub>6</sub>, 300 MHz) : δ 1.6 (s, 9H, tert-butyl), 3.3 (s, 2H,

5 CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.6 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 3.8 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 7.5 - 8.6 (m, 4H, ArH, ArCH).

Example 189

10 3-Methoxycarbonylmethyl-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-7-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

A solution of 2-(4-tert-butoxycarbonyl-2-nitro-benzylidene)-succinic acid dimethyl ester (5.0 g, 13.2 mmol) in methanol (40 mL) with 10% Pd/C was hydrogenated at 50 psi and 25°C for 20 h. The reaction mixture was  
15 filtered to afford after evaporation in vacuo the title compound as a gray solid (3.56 g, 85%). NMR (dmso-d<sub>6</sub>, 200 MHz) : δ 1.5 (s, 9H, tert-butyl), 2.7 - 3.4 (m, 5H, CH<sub>2</sub>CHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.6 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 7.2 - 7.5 (m, 3H, ArH), 10.3 (s, 1 H, NH).

20

Example 190

3-Methoxycarbonylmethyl-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-7-carboxylic acid

A suspension of 3-methoxycarbonylmethyl-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (3.5 g, 13.2 mmol) in dioxane (40 mL) was treated with 10 mL of  
25 4N hydrochloric acid in dioxane and heated to 40 - 50°C. Evaporation of the volatiles in vacuo gave the title compound (3.35 g, 97%). NMR (dmso-d<sub>6</sub>, 200 MHz) : δ 2.7 - 3.4 (m, 5H, CH<sub>2</sub>CHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.6 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 7.2 - 7.5 (m, 3H, ArH), 10.3 (s, 1 H, NH).  
30

Example 191

[7-(3-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-propylcarbamoyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester

To a solution of 3-methoxycarbonylmethyl-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid (1.0 g, 3.8 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) at 25°C was added 1-hydroxy-benzotriazole hydrate (HOBT) (0.565 g, 4.18 mmol). The solution was cooled to 0°C and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethyl carbodiimide hydrochloride (DAEC) (0.801 g, 4.18 mmol) was added. After 10 min the reaction mixture was  
35 allowed to warm to 25°C. After 2 h triethylamine (1.3 mL)

5 was added and tert-butyl-N(3-aminopropyl)carbamate (0.66 g, 3.8 mmol) added after 30 minutes. After 20 h ethyl acetate was added and the mixture washed with 0.1 N aqueous hydrochloric acid (3X), aqueous sodium bicarbonate (3X) and brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous  
10 magnesium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo to give the title compound as a light brown powder. NMR (dms<sub>o</sub>-d<sub>6</sub>, 200 MHz) :  $\delta$  1.4 (s, 9H, tert-butyl), 1.6 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.7 - 3.3 (m, 9H, CH<sub>2</sub>CHCH<sub>2</sub>, NCH<sub>2</sub>, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.6 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 6.8 (t, 1H, NH), 7.2 - 7.4 (m, 3H, ArH), 8.3 (t, 1H, NH), 10.3  
15 (s, 1 H, NH).

#### Example 192

[7-(2-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-ethylcarbamoyl)-2-oxo-  
20 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester

Using the conditions of Example 191 and tert-butyl-N(2-aminoethyl)carbamate in place of tert-butyl-N(3-aminopropyl)carbamate the product of the example is obtained.

#### 25 Example 193

[7-(4-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-butylcarbamoyl)-2-oxo-  
1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester

Using the conditions of Example 191 and tert-butyl-N(4-aminobutyl)carbamate in place of tert-butyl-N(3-aminopropyl)carbamate the product of the example is  
30 obtained.

#### Example 194

[7-(2-Amino-ethylcarbamoyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester

35 Using the conditions of Example 78 and [7-(2-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-ethylcarbamoyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester in place of [7-(2-tert-butoxycarbonylaminoethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester, the  
40 product of the example is obtained.

#### Example 195

5        [7-(3-Amino-propylcarbamoyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
         quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester

         Using the conditions of Example 78 and [7-(3-tert-  
         butoxycarbonylamino-propylcarbamoyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-  
         tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester in place  
10      of [7-(2-tert-butoxycarbonylaminoethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-  
         tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester, the  
         product of the example is obtained.

Example 196

15        [7-(4-Amino-butylcarbamoyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
         quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester

         Using the conditions of Example 78 and [7-(4-tert-  
         butoxycarbonylamino-butylcarbamoyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-  
         tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester in place  
         of [7-(2-tert-butoxycarbonylaminoethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-  
20      tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester, the  
         product of the example is obtained.

Example 197

[7-(2-Guanidino-ethylcarbamoyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
         quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester

25        Using the conditions of Example 81 and [7-(2-amino-  
         ethylcarbamoyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-  
         acetic acid methyl ester in place of [7-(2-aminoethoxy)-2-  
         oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl  
         ester, the product of the example is obtained.

30        Example 198

[7-(3-Guanidino-propylcarbamoyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
         quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester

         Using the conditions of Example 81 and [7-(3-amino-  
         propylcarbamoyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-  
35      acetic acid methyl ester in place of [7-(2-aminoethoxy)-2-  
         oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl  
         ester, the product of the example is obtained.

Example 199

40        [7-(4-Guanidino-butylcarbamoyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
         quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester

- 5        Using the conditions of Example 81 and [7-(4-amino-butylcarbamoyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester in place of [7-(2-aminoethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester, the product of the example is obtained.

5

Example 200[7-(2-Guanidino-ethylcarbamoyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Hydrochloride

Using the conditions of Example 85 and [7-(2-guanidino-ethylcarbamoyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester in place of [7-(2-guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester, the product of the example was obtained as a white powder.

15

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O, 400 MHz):  $\delta$  2.4-2.9 (overlapping m, 5H, ArCH<sub>HH</sub>-CH-CH<sub>HH</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>), 3.24 (t, 2H, J = 5.7 Hz, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.37 (t, 2H, J = 5.7 Hz, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 7.03 (d, 1H, J = 1.8 Hz, ArH), 7.13 (d, 1H, J = 7.9 Hz, ArH), 7.20 (dd, 1H, J = 1.8, 7.9 Hz, ArH).

20

MS (+FAB) m/e (rel. intensity): 334 (M+H, 75).  
Analysis calc. for C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>19</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>4</sub>•HCl•1.3H<sub>2</sub>O C, 45.82; H, 5.79 N, 17.81

Found C, 45.45; H, 5.85; N, 18.13

25

Example 201[7-(3-Guanidino-propylcarbamoyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Hydrochloride

Using the conditions of Example 85 and [7-(3-guanidino-propylcarbamoyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester in place of [7-(2-guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester, the product of the example was obtained as a white powder.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O, 400 MHz):  $\delta$  1.70 (p, 2H, J = 6.8 Hz, -CH<sub>2</sub>-) J = 2.4-2.9 (overlapping m, 5H, ArCH<sub>HH</sub>-CH-CH<sub>HH</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>), 3.06 (t, 2H, J = 6.8 Hz, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.25 (t, 2H, J = 6.8 Hz, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 7.01 (d, 1H, J = 1.8 Hz, ArH), 7.11 (d, 1H, J = 7.9 Hz, ArH), 7.19 (dd, 1H, J = 1.8, 7.9 Hz, ArH).

35

MS (+FAB) m/e (rel. intensity): 348 (M+H, 37).

40

Analysis calc. for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>4</sub>•HCl•0.4H<sub>2</sub>O C, 49.15; H, 5.88 N, 17.91



5 Found C, 48.79; H, 5.73; N, 18.28

Example 202

10 [7-(4-Guanidino-butylcarbamoyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid hydrochloride

Using the conditions of Example 85 and [7-(4-guanidino-butylcarbamoyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester in place of [7-(2-guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic acid methyl ester, the product of the example was  
15 obtained as a white powder.

IR (KBr): 3395 (s), 3350 (s), 1720 (s), 1670 (s), 1570 (s), 1410 (s), 1240 (s), 1160 (s), 875 (m), 7000 (s)  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ .

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  1.45 (bd s, 4H,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ ), 2.4-2.9  
20 (overlapping m, 5H,  $\text{ArCH}_2\text{CH}-\text{CHCHCO}_2$ ), 3.01 (bd s, 2H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 3.19 (bd s, 2H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 7.02 (s, 1H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 7.12 (m, 1H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 7.19 (m, 1H,  $\text{ArH}$ ).

Analysis calc. for  $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{23}\text{N}_5\text{O}_4 \cdot \text{HCl}$  C, 51.32; H, 6.08 N, 17.60

Found C, 50.46; H, 6.07; N, 16.93

25

Example 203

[7-(4-Amino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-  
yl]-acetic acid

The product of the example was obtained using the  
30 conditions of Example 84 and the product of Example 79.

Mp. 229-30  $^\circ\text{C}$ .

IR (KBr): 3530 (m), 3140 (m), 1714 (s), 1692 (s), 1640 (s), 1611 (s), 1464 (m), 1240 (s), 1183 (s), 1158 (m), 1118 (s), 848 (m), 825 (m), 807 (m), 787 (m), 710 (m)  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ .

35  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  1.70 (m, 2H,  $\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 1.79 (m, 2H,  $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 2.86 (m, 2H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 3.41 (s, 2H,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2$ ), 4.03 (t,  $J=6$  Hz, 2H,  $\text{OCH}_2$ ), 6.78-6.80 (overlapping m, 2H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 7.54 (d,  $J=9$  Hz, 1H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 7.58-7.82 (overlapping broad s, s, 4H,  $\text{NH}_3^+$ ,  $\text{ArCH=}$ ), 11.7 (s, 1H,  $\text{ArNH}$ ), 12.2  
40 (broad s, 1H,  $\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ ).

MS (+FAB) m/e (rel. intensity): 291 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}$ , 30).

- 5 Analysis calc. for  $C_{15}H_{18}N_2O_4 \cdot CF_3COOH \cdot 0.25 H_2O$  C,  
49.94; H, 4.81; N, 6.85  
Found C, 49.67; H,  
5.02; N, 7.10

10

Example 204[7-(2-Amino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid

- Using the conditions of Example 84 and the  
15 product of Example 78 the title compound was obtained.  
Mp. 205-08 °C (degasses).  
IR (KBr): 3110 (m), 1678 (s), 1642 (m), 1600 (m), 1290  
(s), 1238 (m), 1200 (s), 1177 (s), 1157 (s), 1130 (s), 842  
(m), 822 (m), 800 (m), 722 (m)  $cm^{-1}$ .  
20  $^1H$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  2.35 (m, 1H, ArCHH), 2.67-  
2.88 (overlapping m, 4H, ArCHH, CH, CHHCO<sub>2</sub>), 3.21 (t, J=5  
Hz, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.08 (t, J=5 Hz, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>), 6.49 (d, J=2.5  
Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.54 (dd, J=2.5 Hz, 8 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.09 (d,  
J=8 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.99 (broad s, 3H, NH<sub>3</sub><sup>+</sup>), 10.2 (s, 1H,  
25 ArNH), 12.9 (broad s, 1H, CO<sub>2</sub>H).  
MS (+DCI) m/e (rel. intensity): 265 (M+H, 100).  
Analysis calc. for  $C_{13}H_{16}N_2O_4 \cdot CF_3 \cdot COOH$  C,  
47.62; H, 4.53; N, 7.40  
Found C, 47.84; H,  
30 4.48; N, 7.43

Example 205[7-(3-Amino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid

- 35 Using the conditions of Example 84 and the  
product of Example 80 the title compound was obtained.  
Mp. 194-96 °C.  
IR (KBr): 3410 (m), 3090 (m), 1743 (m), 1722 (s), 1672  
(s), 1630 (m), 1287 (m), 1185 (s), 1130 (s), 862 (m), 832  
40 (m), 798 (m), 778 (m), 720 (m)  $cm^{-1}$ .

- 5  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  1.97 (m, 2H,  $\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 2.34 (m, 1H,  $\text{ArCHH}$ ), 2.66-2.87 (overlapping m, 4H,  $\text{ArCHH}$ ,  $\text{CH}$ ,  $\text{CHHCO}_2$ ), 2.94 (broad, 2H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 3.98 (t  $J=6$  Hz, 2H,  $\text{OCH}_2$ ), 6.43 (d,  $J=2.5$  Hz, 1H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 6.50 (dd,  $J=2.5$  Hz, 8 Hz, 1H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 7.07 (d,  $J=8$  Hz, 1H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 7.74 (broad s, 3H,  $\text{NH}_3^+$ ),  
10 10.0 (s, 1H,  $\text{ArNH}$ ), 12.2 (broad s, 1H,  $\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ ).  
MS (+FAB)  $m/e$  (rel. intensity): 279 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}$ , 14).  
Analysis calc. for  $\text{C}_{14}\text{H}_{18}\text{N}_2\text{O}_4 \cdot \text{CF}_3\text{COOH}$  C,  
48.98; H, 4.88; N, 7.14  
Found C, 49.09; H,  
15 4.54; N, 7.16

#### Example 206

#### [7-(4-Amino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid

- Using the conditions of Example 84 and the  
20 product of Example 79 the title compound was obtained.  
Mp. 152.5-55.0°C.  
IR (KBr): 3490 (m), 3225 (m), 3130 (m), 1700 (s), 1615 (s), 1622 (m), 1593 (s), 1434 (m), 1260 (m), 1188 (s), 1127 (s), 849 (m), 832 (m), 808 (m), 792 (m), 718 (m)  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ .  
25  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  1.63-1.78 (overlapping m, 4H,  $\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ,  $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 2.34 (m, 1H,  $\text{ArCHH}$ ), 2.66-2.87 (overlapping m, 6H,  $\text{ArCHH}$ ,  $\text{CH}$ ,  $\text{CHHCO}_2$ ,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 3.91 (t,  $J=6$  Hz, 2H,  $\text{OCH}_2$ ), 6.42 (d,  $J=2$  Hz, 1H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 6.49 (dd,  $J=2$  Hz, 8 Hz, 1H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 7.06 (d,  $J=8$  Hz, 1H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 7.70 (broad s, 3H,  $\text{NH}_3^+$ ),  
30 10.1 (s, 1H,  $\text{ArNH}$ ), 12.2 (broad s, 1H,  $\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ ).  
MS (+FAB)  $m/e$  (rel. intensity): 293 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}$ , 17).  
Analysis calc. for  $\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{20}\text{N}_2\text{O}_4 \cdot \text{CF}_3\text{COOH} \cdot 0.5 \text{H}_2\text{O}$  C,  
49.15; H, 5.35; N, 6.75  
Found C, 48.95; H,  
35 5.41; N, 6.60

#### Example 207

#### (6-Methoxy-3,4-dihydro-1H-naphthalen-2-ylidene)-acetic acid ethyl ester

- 40 A suspension of 2,6-dimethoxynaphthalene (20.0 g, Aldrich) in 200 mL of anhydrous EtOH was heated to reflux

5 under a stream of nitrogen. Sodium spheres (18 g, Aldrich)  
were added gradually to the hot suspension over a period of  
2 hours. Additional EtOH (50 mL) was added and the reaction  
was heated until all of the sodium had dissolved. The  
solution was cooled to room temperature and placed in an  
10 ice bath. The addition of 6 N HCl brought the solution to  
pH 6, and additional HCl (10 mL) was added. The solution  
was heated to reflux for 0.5 h. The golden mixture was  
cooled to room temperature, H<sub>2</sub>O (200 mL) was added, and the  
solution was extracted with Et<sub>2</sub>O. The combined Et<sub>2</sub>O  
15 extracts were dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated to  
afford 6-methoxy-2-tetra-lone as a red oil (23.5 g).  
Triethyl phosphono-acetate (29 mL, Aldrich) was added  
dropwise to a suspension of hexane-washed sodium hydride  
(5.8 g of 60 % dispersion) in benzene (80 mL) cooled in an  
20 ice bath. The phos-phonate solution was stirred at room  
temperature for 0.5 h, and the ice bath was replaced. A  
solution of 6-methoxy-2-tetralone (23.5 g) in benzene (20  
mL) was added to the phosphonate solution over 10 minutes,  
and the reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature  
25 overnight. The reaction was poured into H<sub>2</sub>O and extracted  
with EtOAc (3 x 150 mL). The combined extracts were dried  
(Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated to afford a brown oil  
which was purified using silica gel chromatography. Elution  
with 10 % EtOAc / hexane afforded the title compound (27 g)  
30 as a yellow oil. NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  6.98 (d, J = 9.03  
Hz, 1 H), 6.79 - 6.70 (m, 2H), 6.35 (s, 1H), 3.94 (q, J =  
7.11 Hz, 2H), 3.58 (s, 3H), 2.99 (s, 2H), 2.61 (t, J = 8.11  
Hz, 2H), 2.14 (t, J = 8.07 Hz, 2H), 1.08 (t, J = 7.14 Hz, 3  
H).

35

Example 208

(6-Methoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl)-acetic acid  
ethyl ester

40

A mixture of 6-methoxy-3,4-dihydro-1H-naphthalen-  
2-ylidene)-acetic acid ethyl ester

5 (27 g) in EtOH (200 mL) and 10 % Pd/C (0.3 g) was hydrogenated at 40 psi over 5 h. The mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth and washed with EtOH (50 mL). The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give the product of the example as a yellow oil (27 g).  
10 NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  7.02 (d, J = 8.34 Hz, 1H), 6.74 (dd, J = 8.34, 2.67 Hz, 1H), 6.67 (d, J = 2.52 Hz, 1H), 4.22 (q, J = 7.12 Hz, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 2.93 - 2.85 (m, 3H), 2.52 - 2.40 (m, 3H), 2.33 - 2.28 (m, 1H), 2.03 - 1.97 (m, 1H), 1.55 - 1.51 (m, 1H), 1.33 (t, J = 7.11 Hz, 3H).

15

Example 209(6-Hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester

To a solution of (6-methoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester  
20 (6.2 g) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (50 mL) cooled to -78°C under N<sub>2</sub> was added dropwise boron tribromide in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (1.0 M, 100 mL, Aldrich). The solution was stirred for 1 h at -78°C and 2 h at 0°C, then cooled again to -78°C. Methanol (25 mL) was  
25 added and the solution was allowed to warm to room temperature overnight. The brown solution was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting oil was purified using silica gel chromatography. Elution with a gradient of 20 % EtOAc/hexane to 60 % EtOAc/hexane afforded the product  
30 of the example as a tan powder (3.4 g). NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  6.89 (d, J = 8.15 Hz, 1H), 6.59 (d of d, J = 8.10, 2.66 Hz, 1H), 6.55 (d, J = 2.44 Hz, 1H), 5.37 (s, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 2.79 - 2.74 (m, 3H), 2.41 - 2.36 (m, 3H), 2.28 - 2.17 (m, 1H), 1.94 - 1.88 (m, 1H), 1.49 - 1.35 (m,  
35 1H).

Example 210{6-[3-(1,3-Dioxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-propoxy]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl}-acetic acid methyl ester

40 To a solution of (6-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester,

5 (11.9 g) in DMF (45 mL) was added sodium hydride (2.2 g, 60  
% dispersion) in portions over 0.5 h. The solution was  
stirred at room temperature for 1h, and N-(3-  
bromopropyl)phthalimide (14.6 g) was added in one portion.  
The solution was stirred at room temperature for 1h, then  
10 concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting material  
was suspended in EtOAc and filtered to remove the salt. The  
filtrate was concentrated to a brown oil and applied to a  
silica gel column. Elution with 2 % acetone in CHCl<sub>3</sub>  
afforded the product of the example also containing (6-  
15 hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl)-acetic acid  
methyl ester.  
A solution of the combined material in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was washed  
sequentially with 1 N NaOH solution and brine. The solution  
was dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated to afford  
20 the product of the example as a yellow powder (17.7 g). NMR  
(300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  7.70 (dd, J = 5.47, 3.03 Hz, 2H), 7.57  
(dd, J = 5.43, 3.05 Hz, 2H), 6.77 (d, J = 8.36 Hz, 1H),  
6.43 (dd, J = 8.32, 2.62 Hz, 1H), 6.37 (d, J = 2.45 Hz,  
1H), 3.85 (t, J = 6.06 Hz, 2H), 3.76 (t, J = 6.89 Hz, 2H),  
25 3.56 (s, 3H), 2.70 -2.60 (m, 3H), 2.47 -2.33 (m, 3H), 2.26  
- 2.14 (m, 3H), 2.02 - 1.91 (m, 1H), 1.51 - 1.38 (m, 1H);  
MS (+APCI) m/z 408 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Calculated for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>25</sub>NO<sub>5</sub>: C,  
70.75; H, 6.18; N, 3.44. Found: C, 70.35; H, 6.15; N, 3.25.

30

Example 211{6-(3-Amino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl}-  
acetic acid methyl ester

To a suspension of {6-[3-(1,3-dioxo-1,3-dihydro-  
isoindol-2-yl)-propoxy]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-  
35 yl}-acetic acid methyl ester, (17.7 g) in isopropyl alcohol  
(350 mL) heated at 55°C was added hydrazine (3 mL). The  
mixture was heated to reflux for 1.5 h, then the reaction  
mixture was allowed to stand at room temperature overnight.  
Concentrated HCl (7.8 mL) was added, the mixture was  
40 stirred for 10 minutes, and filtered. The white solid was  
washed with isopropyl alcohol. The filtrate was

- 5 concentrated under reduced pressure and applied to a silica gel column. Elution with 2 % NH<sub>4</sub>OH/10 % MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> afforded the product of the example as a golden oil which solidified on standing (8.0 g). NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  6.95 (d, J = 8.34 Hz, 1H), 6.67 (dd, J = 8.30, 2.55 Hz, 1H), 6.62 (d, J = 2.16 Hz, 1H), 4.01 (t, J = 6.07 Hz, 2H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 2.93 (broad s, 2H), 2.86 - 2.77 (m, 3H), 2.46 - 2.36 (m, 3H), 2.26 - 2.18 (m, 1H), 2.12 - 1.98 (broad s, 2H), 1.93 (m, 3H), 1.51 -1.38 (m, 1H).
- 10

5

Example 212{6-[3-(Pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-propoxy]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl}-acetic acid methyl ester

A solution of [6-(3-amino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester, (5.8 g), 2-bromopyrimidine (3.5 g), chlorotrimethyl-silane (21.5 mL), and diisopropylethyl amine (29 mL) in 1,4-dioxane (100 mL) was heated to reflux for 72 h. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc, washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated. The dark oil was purified by silica gel chromatography. Elution with a gradient of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> to 1 % MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> to 2 % MeOH/ CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> gave the product of the example as a slightly yellow solid (4.68 g). NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.26 (d, J = 4.79 Hz, 2H), 6.95 (d, J = 8.35 Hz, 1H), 6.67 (dd, J = 8.29, 2.62 Hz, 1H), 6.62 (d, J = 2.37 Hz, 1H), 6.50 (t, J = 4.82 Hz, 1H), 5.49 (broad s, 1H), 4.04 (t, J = 5.93 Hz, 2H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 3.61 (q, J = 6.46 Hz, 2H), 2.86 - 2.77 (m, 3H), 2.46 - 2.36 (m, 3H), 2.27 - 2.20 (m, 1H), 2.08 (dt, J = 12.53, 6.31 Hz, 2H), 1.96 - 1.89 (m, 1H), 1.51 - 1.40 (m, 1H); Calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>25</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>•0.20 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>: C, 65.15; H, 6.87; N, 11.28. Found: C, 65.11; H, 6.89; N, 10.81.

Example 213{6-[3-(Pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-propoxy]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl}-acetic acid

To a solution of {6-[3-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-propoxy]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl}-acetic acid methyl ester (0.09 g) in 1,4-dioxane (5 mL) was added a solution of LiOH•H<sub>2</sub>O (0.04 g) in H<sub>2</sub>O (2 mL) and the reaction was heated to 100°C for 1h. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and concentrated under reduced pressure. Water was added to the residue and the mixture was cooled in an ice bath. The mixture was brought to pH 5 by the addition of 1N HCl. The aqueous suspension was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The combined organic



- 5 layers were washed with brine, dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified using silica gel chromatography. Elution with 10%  $\text{MeOH}/\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  gave the title compound as a white solid (14 mg). NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{MeOH}-d_4$ )  $\delta$  8.24 (broad s, 2H), 7.32 (broad s, 1H), 6.82 (d,  $J = 8.25$  Hz, 1H), 6.68 - 6.63 (m, 2H), 6.52 (t,  $J = 4.76$  Hz, 1H), 4.08 (t,  $J = 6.11$  Hz, 2H), 3.63 (d,  $J = 5.59$  Hz, 2H), 2.83 (dd,  $J = 15.90, 3.70$  Hz, 1H), 2.71 (d,  $J = 3.32$  Hz, 2H), 2.42 - 2.34 (m, 3H), 2.11 (dd,  $J = 11.82, 5.88$  Hz, 3H), 1.90 (d,  $J = 11.76$  Hz, 1H), 1.46 - 1.32 (m, 1H); MS (+ESI)  $m/z$  342 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>; Calculated for  $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{23}\text{N}_3\text{O}_3 \cdot 0.5 \text{H}_2\text{O}$ : C, 64.94; H, 6.88; N, 11.96. Found: C, 65.43; H, 6.72; N, 11.48.

Example 214

- 20 {6-[3-(1,4,5,6-Tetrahydro-pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-propoxy]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl}-acetic acid

- A mixture of {6-[3-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-propoxy]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl}-acetic acid methyl ester (0.29 g), 10% Pd/C (0.03 g), acetic acid (5 mL), and 1N HCl (2 mL) was stirred under  $\text{H}_2$  atmosphere (balloon) for 7 days. The mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth and washed with 1N HCl. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and azeotroped with toluene. The residue was dissolved in 1% ammonium hydroxide/10 %  $\text{MeOH}/\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and eluted from a silica gel column with this solution. The product was further purified using reverse phase silica gel, eluting with 20 % and 40 %  $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}/\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , and reverse phase HPLC, eluting with 37 %  $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}/\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , to provide the title compound as a hygroscopic ivory powder (66 mg). NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{MeOH}-d_4$ )  $\delta$  6.93 (d,  $J = 5.52$  Hz, 1H), 6.68 - 6.65 (m, 2H), 4.01 (t,  $J = 5.35$  Hz, 2H), 3.33 - 3.32 (m, 4H), 2.80 (s, 2H), 2.42 - 2.31 (m, 3H), 2.42 - 2.31 (m, 3H), 2.29 - 2.16 (m, 1H), 2.03 - 1.92 (m, 3H), 1.46 - 1.33 (m, 1H); MS (+ESI)  $m/z$  346 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>.

5

Example 215

{6-[3-(1,4,5,6-Tetrahydro-pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-propoxy]-  
1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl}-acetic acid methyl  
ester bis(hydrochloride)

- 10 To a solution of {6-[3-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-  
pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-propoxy]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
naphthalen-2-yl}-acetic acid (25 mg) in MeOH (2 mL) was  
added HCl in MeOH and the solution was heated to reflux for  
3h. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and  
15 concentrated under reduced pressure to afford a tan oil.  
Ether was added, the contents were swirled and the solvent  
decanted. Lyophilization of the oily residue gave the title  
compound as a hygroscopic, ivory solid (29 mg). NMR (300  
MHz, MeOH-d<sub>4</sub>)  $\delta$  6.84 (d, J = 8.20 Hz, 1H), 6.61 - 6.56 (m,  
20 2H), 3.92 (t, J = 5.75 Hz, 2H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 3.28 - 3.21  
(m, 5H), 2.72 - 2.68 (m, 3H), 2.33 - 2.24 (m, 3H), 2.09 -  
2.06 (m, 1H), 1.92 (t, J = 7.09 Hz, 2H), 1.87 - 1.77 (m,  
3H), 1.37 - 1.19 (m, 2H); MS (+ESI) m/z 360 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>;  
Calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>29</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>•2 HCl: C, 55.56; H, 7.23; N,  
25 9.72. Found: C, 55.15; H, 7.10; N, 9.88.

Example 216

{6-[3-(1,4,5,6-Tetrahydro-pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-propoxy]-  
1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl}-acetic acid ethyl  
30 ester, acetic acid salt

- To a solution of {6-[3-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-  
propoxy]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl}-acetic acid  
methyl ester (4.68 g) in 1,4-dioxane (170 mL) was added a  
solution of LiOH•H<sub>2</sub>O (1.66 g) in H<sub>2</sub>O (25 mL) and the  
35 reaction was heated to 100°C for 0.5 h. The reaction was  
cooled to room temperature and concentrated under reduced  
pressure. Water (250 mL), EtOAc (150 mL), and Et<sub>2</sub>O (100 mL)  
were added to the residue and the mixture was filtered to  
obtain a white solid. The aqueous layer of the filtrate was  
40 combined with the collected solid and the suspension was  
concentrated under reduced pressure. Water (15 mL),

5 concentrated HCl (10 mL), acetic acid (5 mL), EtOH (50 mL),  
and 10% Pd/C (0.04 g) were added to the residue. The  
mixture was stirred under H<sub>2</sub> pressure (balloon) overnight.  
The mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth and  
washed with EtOH. The filtrate was concentrated under  
10 reduced pressure. Absolute EtOH (120 mL) and 1M HCl in Et<sub>2</sub>O  
(20 mL) were added to the syrup and the solution was heated  
to reflux for 1.5 h. The reaction was cooled to room  
temperature and concentrated under reduced pressure. The  
residue was adsorbed onto silica gel and purified by silica  
15 gel chromatography, eluting with 2% acetic acid/2%  
MeOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub> and 5% acetic acid/5% MeOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub>. After a pass  
through a second silica gel column using the same  
conditions, the residue was lyophilized to give the title  
compound as a hygroscopic, beige solid (2.56 g). NMR (300  
20 MHz, MeOH-d<sub>4</sub>)  $\delta$  6.99 (d, J = 10.98 Hz, 1H), 6.68 - 6.61 (m,  
2H), 4.12 (q, J = 7.12 Hz, 2H), 3.96 (t, J = 5.71 Hz, 2H),  
3.33 - 3.25 (m, 8H), 2.76 - 2.73 (m, 3H), 2.39 - 2.31 (m,  
3H), 2.15 - 2.00 (m, 1H), 1.95 (dd, J = 12.23, 6.31 Hz, 2H),  
1.90 - 1.82 (m, 5H), 1.47 - 1.36 (m, 1H), 1.23 (t, J = 7.13  
25 Hz, 3H); MS (+ESI) m/z 374 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

#### Example 217

4-Methyl-N-({6-[3-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-  
propoxy]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl}-acetyl)-  
30 benzenesulfonamide, trifluoroacetic acid salt

To {6-[3-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-propoxy]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl}-  
acetic acid (0.39 g) was added paratoluenesulfonamide  
(0.29 g), 1-[3-(dimethylamino)-propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide  
35 hydrochloride (0.33 g), dimethylaminopyridine (0.02 g), and  
DMF (20 mL) and the resulting solution was stirred under N<sub>2</sub>  
at room temperature for 48 h. The DMF was removed by  
vacuum distillation. Water (25 mL) was added, and  
saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution was used to bring the pH of the  
40 suspension to 10. The solution was washed with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (25  
mL). The pH of the aqueous layer was adjusted to 3.5 by

5 the addition of 6M HCl. The acidic solution was extracted  
with EtOAc (3X25 mL). The combined EtOAc layers were dried  
(Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated. The resulting oil was  
adsorbed onto magnesium silicate and purified by silica gel  
10 chromatography, eluting with a gradient of 0.5% acetic  
acid/2% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> to 5% acetic acid/10% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> to  
afford the title compound as a white powder (17 mg). The  
compound was dissolved in a solution of 5% trifluoroacetic  
acid/20% CH<sub>3</sub>CN/H<sub>2</sub>O and eluted through a reverse phase C18  
column with the same solution to afford the title compound  
15 (11 mg) as a beige gum.  
NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  7.64 (d, J=8.05 Hz, 2H), 7.22 (d,  
J=8.03 Hz, 2H), 6.85 (d, J=8.35 Hz, 1H), 6.67-6.61 (m, 2H),  
3.96-3.92 (m, 2H), 3.24-3.16 (m, 6H), 2.76-2.61 (m, 3H),  
2.33 (s, 3H), 2.23-2.11 (m, 1H), 1.98-1.86 (m, 5H), 1.83-  
20 1.74 (m, 3H), 1.24 (s, 1H); MS(+ESI) m/z 499 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 218

3-(2-Chloro-6-methoxy-quinolin-3-yl)-acrylic acid ethyl  
ester

A suspension of 2-chloro-6-methoxy-quinoline-3-  
25 carbaldehyde (22.6 g, 102 mmol) and sodium hydride (4.5 g,  
113 mmol, 60% dispersion in mineral oil) in tetrahydrofuran  
(450 mL) was treated dropwise with triethyl  
phosphonoacetate (20.2 mL, 102 mmol) during 10-15 min at  
0°C. After 30 min, the mixture was warmed to rt. After 15  
30 h, the reaction was quenched with water (4.5 mL) and  
concentrated in vacuo. The resulting wet solid was  
partitioned between water (1 L) and chloroform (1 L), the  
phases separated, and the aqueous phase extracted once more  
with chloroform (1 L). The combined extracts were washed  
35 with water (1 L), dried (K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>) and concentrated to give a  
soft, pale yellow solid (30.8 g). Recrystallization from  
hot 5:2 ether-methylene chloride (700 mL) gave the title  
compound (20.2 g, 68% yield) as fluffy, pale yellow  
needles.  
40 Mp. 113-14°C.

- 5  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 300 MHz):  $\delta$  1.27 (t,  $J=7$  Hz, 3H,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ), 3.90 (s, 3H,  $\text{OCH}_3$ ), 4.24 (q,  $J=7$  Hz, 2H,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 6.82 (d,  $J=17$  Hz, 1H,  $=\text{CHCO}_2$ ), 7.38 (s, 1H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 7.49 (d,  $J=9$  Hz, 1H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 7.84-7.94 (overlapping d,  $J=9$  Hz, 17Hz, 2H,  $\text{ArH}$ ,  $\text{ArCH=}$ ), 8.90 (s, 1H,  $\text{ArH}$ ).

10

#### Example 219

#### 3-(6-Methoxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acrylic acid ethyl ester

- 15 A suspension of 3-(2-chloro-6-methoxy-quinolin-3-yl)-acrylic acid ethyl ester (20.2 g, 69.2 mmol) in ethanol (175 mL) was treated with 12 N aqueous HCl and heated to reflux to form a solution. After 21 h, the resulting precipitate was cooled to  $0^\circ\text{C}$  for 1 h. Vacuum filtration  
20 gave the title compound (18.0 g, 95% yield) as a yellow crystalline solid.

Mp.  $209-11^\circ\text{C}$ .

- $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 300 MHz):  $\delta$  1.25 (t,  $J=7$  Hz, 3H,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ), 3.78 (s, 3H,  $\text{OCH}_3$ ), 4.16 (q,  $J=7$  Hz, 2H,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 7.11 (d,  $J=16$  Hz, 1H,  $=\text{CHCO}_2$ ), 7.18-7.28 (overlapping m, 3H,  $\text{ArH}$ ),  
25 7.64 (d,  $J=16$  Hz, 1H,  $\text{ArCH=}$ ), 8.34 (s, 1H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 12.0 (s, 1H,  $\text{ArNH}$ ).

#### Example 220

- 30 3-(6-Methoxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)-propionic acid ethyl ester

- A suspension of 3-(6-methoxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acrylic acid ethyl ester (9.0 g, 33 mmol) in acetic acid (900 mL) was hydrogenated over 10% Pd-C (9.0 g)  
35 at 50 psi. After 6 days, the catalyst was filtered through diatomaceous earth and washed with acetic acid (2 x 500 mL). Concentration of the filtrate gave a tan crystalline solid (9.5 g). Recrystallization from hot ethanol (100 mL) gave the title compound (5.0 g, 55% yield) as white  
40 needles.

- 5 Mp. 106-07°C.  
1H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 300 MHz): δ 1.16 (t, J=7 Hz, 3H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>),  
1.57 (m, 1H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CHCO<sub>2</sub>), 1.92 (m, 1H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CHCO<sub>2</sub>), 2.32-2.44  
(overlapping m, 3H, CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CHCO<sub>2</sub>), 2.63 (m, 1H, ArCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.90  
(m, 1H, ArCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.03 (q, J=7 Hz, 2H, CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 6.68-6.78  
10 (overlapping m, 3H, ArH), 9.94 (s, 1H, ArNH).

#### Example 221

- 15 3-(6-Hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)-  
propionic acid ethyl ester

Using the conditions of Example 73 and 3-(6-methoxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)-propionic acid ethyl ester in place of (7-methoxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
20 quinolin-3-yl)acetic acid methyl ester and in the presence of ethyl alcohol the title compound was prepared.

- Mp. 138.0-38.5°C.  
1H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 300 MHz): δ 1.16 (t, J=7Hz, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>),  
25 1.57 (m, 1H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CHCO<sub>2</sub>), 1.91 (m, 1H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CHCO<sub>2</sub>), 2.26-2.43  
(overlapping m, 3H, CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CHCO<sub>2</sub>), 2.56 (m, 1H, ArCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.83  
(m, 1H, ArCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.04 (q, J= 7 Hz, 2H, CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 6.50-6.64  
(overlapping m, 3H, ArH), 9.01 (s, 1H, ArOH), 9.82 (s, 1H, ArNH).

30

#### Example 222

3-[6-(2-Guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
quinolin-3-yl]-propionic acid

- 35 Starting with 3-(6-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)-propionic acid ethyl ester and using the conditions of Examples 75, 78, 81 and 84 the title compound was synthesized.

Mp. 119-22 °C.

- 5 IR (KBr): 3440 (s), 3360 (s), 1692 (s), 1655 (s), 1428 (m), 1410 (m), 1247 (s), 1200 (s), 1168 (s), 1134 (s), 843 (m), 800 (m), 721 (m)  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ .  
 $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  1.54 (m, 1H,  $\text{CHHCHHCO}_2$ ), 1.89 (m, 1H,  $\text{CHHCHHCO}_2$ ), 2.32-2.41 (overlapping m, 3H,  $\text{CH}$ ,  $\text{CHHCO}_2$ ), 2.64 (dd,  $J=10$  Hz, 16 Hz, 1H,  $\text{ArCHH}$ ), 2.92 (dd,  $J=6$  Hz, 16 Hz, 1H,  $\text{ArCHH}$ ), 3.48 (m, 2H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 4.00 (t,  $J=5$  Hz, 2H,  $\text{OCH}_2$ ), 6.73-6.82 (overlapping m, 3H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 6.82-7.55 (broad s, 4H,  $[\text{C}(\text{NH}_2)_2]^+$ ), 7.65 (t,  $J=6$  Hz, 1H,  $\text{NHCH}_2$ ), 9.96 (s, 1H,  $\text{ArNH}$ ), 12.1 (s, 1H,  $\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ ).  
 10 MS (+FAB)  $m/e$  (rel. intensity): 321 ( $M+H$ , 57).  
 Analysis calc. for  $\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{20}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4 \cdot \text{CF}_3\text{COOH} \cdot 0.5 \text{H}_2\text{O}$ .  
 C, 46.05; H, 5.00; N, 12.64  
 Found C, 46.09; H, 4.93; N, 12.69

20

Example 2233-[6-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-propionic acid

- Starting from 3-(6-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)-propionic acid ethyl ester and using the  
 25 conditions of Examples 75 (except that (3-bromopropyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester is used in place of (2-bromoethyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester), 78, 81 and 84 the title compound was synthesized.  
 30 Mp. 168-72  $^{\circ}\text{C}$  (degasses).  
 IR (KBr): 3370 (m), 1695 (m), 1625 (m), 1405 (m), 1248 (m), 1197 (m), 1163 (m), 1138 (m), 842 (w), 817 (w), 800 (w), 722 (w)  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ .  
 $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  1.54 (m, 1H,  $\text{CHHCHHCO}_2$ ),  
 35 1.85-1.94 (overlapping m, 3H,  $\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ,  $\text{CHHCHHCO}_2$ ), 2.33-2.41 (overlapping m, 3H,  $\text{CHHCO}_2$ ,  $\text{CH}$ ), 2.63 (dd,  $J=10$  Hz, 16 Hz, 1H,  $\text{ArCHH}$ ), 2.91 (dd,  $J=6$  Hz, 16 Hz, 1H,  $\text{ArCHH}$ ), 3.25 (m, 2H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 3.94 (t,  $J=6$  Hz, 2H,  $\text{OCH}_2$ ), 6.71-6.80 (overlapping m,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 6.80-7.45 (broad s, 4H,  $[\text{C}(\text{NH}_2)_2]^+$ ),  
 40 7.56 (t,  $J=5$  Hz, 1H,  $\text{NHCH}_2$ ), 9.94 (s, 1H,  $\text{ArNH}$ ), 12.3

- 5 (broad s, 1H, CO<sub>2</sub>H). MS (+FAB) m/e (rel. intensity): 335  
 (M+H, 100).  
 Analysis calc. for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub>•CF<sub>3</sub>COOH C,  
 48.21; H, 5.17; N, 12.49  
 Found C, 47.91; H,  
 10 5.01; N, 12.46

Example 2243-[6-(4-Guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
 quinolin-3-yl]-propionic acid

- 15 Starting from 3-(6-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
 quinolin-3-yl)-propionic acid ethyl ester and using the  
 conditions of Examples 75 (except that (4-bromobutyl)-  
 carbamic acid tert-butyl ester was used in place of (2-  
 bromoethyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester), 78, 81 and 84  
 20 the title compound was synthesized.  
 Mp. 152-55°C.  
 IR (KBr): 3370 (m), 1728 (m), 1692 (s), 1632 (s), 1400  
 (m), 1268 (m), 1250 (m), 1192 (s), 1158 (m), 1135 (m), 838  
 (m), 810 (m), 796 (m), 720 (m) cm<sup>-1</sup>.  
 25 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ 1.49-1.68 (overlapping m,  
 3H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>, NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.68 (m, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.89 (m,  
 1H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>), 2.32-2.40 (overlapping m, 3H, CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>, CH),  
 2.62 (dd, J=10 Hz, 16 Hz, 1H, ArCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.90 (dd, J=6 Hz, 16  
 Hz, 1H, ArCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.15 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.91 (t, J=6 Hz, 2H,  
 30 OCH<sub>2</sub>), 6.69-6.78 (overlapping m, 3H, ArH), 6.80-7.50 (broad  
 s, 4H, [C(NH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>]<sup>+</sup>), 7.56 (t, J=5.5 Hz, 1H, NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 9.94 (s,  
 1H, ArNH), 12.1 (broad s, 1H, CO<sub>2</sub>H).

- MS (+FAB) m/e (rel. intensity): 349 (M+H, 100).  
 35 Analysis calc. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub>•CF<sub>3</sub>COOH C,  
 49.35; H, 5.45; N, 12.12  
 Found C, 49.08; H,  
 5.33; N, 12.05



5

Example 225[6-(3-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester

A solution of (6-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester (2.0 g, 8.0 mmol) in N, N-dimethylformamide (16 mL) was treated with a solution of sodium ethoxide (21 wt%) in ethanol (3.0 mL, 8.0 mmol) at rt and after 15 min, (3-bromopropyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (1.9 g, 8.0 mmol) was added. After 4 days, the solution was treated with water (75 mL) and the resulting gum was briefly heated, then cooled to 0°C. The precipitated solid was triturated for 6 h, to give the crude product (2.7 g). Flash chromatography (90 g silica; CHCl<sub>3</sub>, then 1% MeOH (saturated with NH<sub>3</sub>)-CHCl<sub>3</sub>) gave the title compound (2.6 g, 79% yield) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 300 MHz): δ 1.16 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 3H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>), 1.33 (s, 9H, C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>), 1.75 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.30-2.90 (overlapping m, 5H, ArCHH, CH, CHHCO<sub>2</sub>), 3.03 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.87 (t, J=6 Hz, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.05 (q, J=7.5 Hz, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>), 6.65-6.90 (overlapping m, 4H, ArH, NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 9.96 (s, 1H, ArNH).

Example 226[6-(3-Amino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester

[6-(3-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester (2.6 g, 6.4 mmol) and trifluoroacetic acid (5.0 mL, 65 mmol) were combined in methylene chloride (25 mL) at rt. After 18 h, the solution was concentrated in vacuo to give a sticky tan solid (2.8 g) which was triturated with 25:1 methylene chloride-methanol (50 mL) for 2 h to give the trifluoroacetate salt of the title compound (2.5 g, 93% yield) as a white powder.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 300 MHz): δ 1.17, (t, J= 7.5 Hz, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 1.96 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.37-3.00 (overlapping m, 7H,

- 5 ArCHH, CH, CHHCO<sub>2</sub>, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.98 (t, J=6 Hz, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.05 (q, J=7.5 Hz, 2H, CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 6.76 (overlapping m, 3H, ArH), 7.80 (s, 3H, NH<sub>3</sub><sup>+</sup>), 10.0 (s, 1H, ArNH).

Example 227

10 [6-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester

- A suspension of [6-(3-amino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester (0.80 g, 1.9 mmol), 3,5-dimethylpyrazole carboxamide nitrate (0.42 g, 2.1 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (0.73 mL, 4.2 mmol) in 3:1 dioxane-water (5.5 mL) was heated at reflux for 9 h. The cooled solution was concentrated in vacuo to yield a viscous oil. Purification by reverse phase HPLC gave the title compound (0.76 g, 86%) as a clear, almost colorless oil.

- 20 <sup>1</sup>H NMR: (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 300 MHz): δ 1.18 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 3H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>), 1.94 (m, NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.37-2.90 (overlapping m, 5H, ArCHH, CH, CHHCO<sub>2</sub>), 3.22 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.95 (t, J=6 Hz, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.05 (q, J=7.5 Hz, 2H, CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 6.70-6.78 (overlapping m, 3H, ArH), 6.80-7.50 (broad s, 4H, [C(NH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>]<sup>+</sup>), 7.65 (broad m, 1H, NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 10.0 (s, 1H, ArNH).

Example 228

30 [6-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid

- A solution of [6-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester (0.76 g, 1.6 mmol) in ethanol (7 mL) was treated with 0.5 N aqueous NaOH and heated at reflux for 3 h. The resulting precipitate was cooled to room temperature, treated with trifluoroacetic acid (1.5 mL) and the solution thus formed concentrated in vacuo to yield a clear, colorless oil. Purification by reverse phase HPLC gave the title compound (0.38 g, 55% yield) as a fluffy white solid.
- 40 Mp. 178-79°C.

- 5 IR(KBr): 3400 (m), 1705 (m), 1660 (s), 1605 (s), 1245 (s),  
1198 (s), 1180 (s), 1158 (s), 1125 (s), 1025 (m), 790 (m),  
715 (m)  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ .  
 $^1\text{H}$  NMR: (DMSO- $d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  1.89 (m, 2H,  $\text{NHCH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 2.33  
(m, 1H,  $\text{ArCHH}$ ), 2.68-2.97 (overlapping m, 4H,  $\text{ArCHH}$ ,  $\text{CH}$ ,  
10  $\text{CHHCO}_2$ ), 3.25 (m, 2H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 3.94 (t,  $J=6$  Hz, 2H,  $\text{OCH}_2$ ),  
6.72-6.79 (overlapping m, 3H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 6.79-7.50 (broad s, 4H,  
[ $\text{C}(\text{NH}_2)_2$ ] $^+$ ), 7.63 (broad m, 1H,  $\text{NHCH}_2$ ), 10.0 (s, 1H,  $\text{ArNH}$ ),  
12.2 (s, 1H,  $\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ ).  
MS (+FAB) m/e (rel. intensity): 321 (M+H, 100).  
15 Analysis calc. for  $\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{24}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4 \cdot \text{CF}_3\text{COOH}$  C,  
47.01; H, 4.87; N, 12.99  
Found C, 47.03; H,  
4.75; N, 12.86

Example 229

- 20 [6-(4-Guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-  
3-yl]-acetic acid

- The title compound was synthesized from (6-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester and (4-bromo-butyl)carbamic acid tert-butyl ester in  
25 essentially the same manner as described in Example 225 and  
followed by steps in essentially the same manner as  
described in Examples 226, 227 and 228.  
Mp. 170-73 °C.  
IR(KBr): 3420 (s), 1703 (s), 1665 (s), 1432 (m), 1409 (m),  
30 1245 (s), 1195 (s), 1160 (s), 1134 (s), 863 (w), 800 (w),  
720 (m), 679 (m)  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ .  
 $^1\text{H}$  NMR: (DMSO- $d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  1.60 (m, 2H,  $\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 1.69  
(m, 2H,  $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 2.31 (m, 2H,  $\text{ArCHH}$ ), 2.68-2.91  
(overlapping m, 4H,  $\text{ArCHH}$ ,  $\text{CH}$ ,  $\text{CHHCO}_2$ ), 3.15 (m, 2H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ),  
35 3.92 (t,  $J=6$  Hz, 2H,  $\text{OCH}_2$ ), 6.70-6.78 (overlapping m, 3H,  
 $\text{ArH}$ ), 6.78-7.54 (broad s, 4H, [ $\text{C}(\text{NH}_2)_2$ ] $^+$ ), 7.64 (t,  $J=6$  Hz,  
1H,  $\text{NHCH}_2$ ), 9.99 (s, 1H,  $\text{ArNH}$ ), 12.2 (broad s, 1H,  $\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ ).  
MS (+FAB) m/e (rel. intensity): 335 (M+H, 100).

5

Analysis calc. for  $C_{16}H_{22}N_4O_4 \cdot CF_3COOH \cdot H_2O$  C,  
46.35; H, 5.40; N, 12.01.  
Found C, 46.09; H,  
5.31; N, 12.02.

10

Example 2303-[7-(2-Guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
quinolin-3-yl]-propionic acid

15 The title compound was synthesized from 3-(7-hydroxy-  
2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)-propionic acid  
ethyl ester prepared using the conditions of Examples 218,  
219, 220 and 221 and (2-bromo-ethyl)carbamic acid tert-  
butyl ester in essentially the same manner as described in  
20 Example 225 and followed by steps in essentially the same  
manner as described in Examples 226, 227 and 228.

Mp. 193-96 °C.

IR (KBr): 3410 (m), 3190 (m), 1695 (s), 1675 (s), 1620  
(s), 1278 (m), 1205 (s), 1183 (s), 1140 (s), 870 (m), 848  
25 (m), 800 (m), 727  $cm^{-1}$ .  
 $^1H$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  1.54 (m, 1H,  $CH_2CHHCO_2$ ), 1.91  
(m, 1H,  $CH_2CHHCO_2$ ), 2.32-2.42 (overlapping m, 3H,  $CH_2$ ,  
 $CHHCO_2$ ), 2.58 (dd, J=10 Hz, 16 Hz, 1H, Ar $CH_2$ ), 2.89 (dd,  
J=6 Hz, 16 Hz, 1H, Ar $CH_2$ ), 3.50 (m, 2H, N $CH_2$ ), 3.98 (t, J=5  
30 Hz, 2H, O $CH_2$ ), 6.44 (d, J=2.5 Hz, 1H, Ar $H$ ), 6.50 (dd, J=2.5  
Hz, 8 Hz, 1H, Ar $H$ ), 6.66-7.56 (broad, 4H,  $[C(NH_2)_2]^+$ ), 7.08  
(d, J=8 Hz, 1H, Ar $H$ ), 7.66 (t, J=6 Hz, 1H, N $HCH_2$ ), 10.1 (s,  
1H, Ar $NH$ ), 12.1 (broad s, 1H,  $CO_2H$ ).

MS (-FAB) m/e (rel. intensity): 319 (M-H, 22).

35 Analysis calc. for  $C_{15}H_{20}N_4O_4 \cdot CF_3COOH$  C,  
47.01; H, 4.87; N, 12.90  
Found C, 47.29; H,  
4.70; N, 13.11

40

5

Example 2313-[7-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-propionic acid

10       The title compound was synthesized from 3-(7-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)-propionic acid ethyl ester prepared using the conditions of Examples 218, 219, 220 and 221 and (3-bromo-propyl)carbamic acid tert-butyl ester in essentially the same manner as described in  
15 Example 225 and followed by steps in essentially the same manner as described in Examples 226, 227 and 228.

Mp. 157-59°C.

IR (KBr): 3420 (m), 3200 (m), 1718 (s), 1680 (s), 1620 (s), 1275 (m), 1202 (s), 1182 (s), 1139 (s), 868 (m), 842  
20 (m), 798 (m), 722 (m) cm<sup>-1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ 1.54 (m, 1H, CH<sub>2</sub>CHHCO<sub>2</sub>), 1.87-1.93 (overlapping m, 3H, CH<sub>2</sub>CHHCO<sub>2</sub>, NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.32-2.42 (overlapping m, 3H, CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>, CH), 2.57 (dd, J=10 Hz, 16 Hz, 1H, ArCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.88 (dd, J=6 Hz, 16 Hz, 1H, ArCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.25 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.93 (t, J=6 Hz, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>), 6.42 (d, J=2.5 Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.49 (dd, J=2.5 Hz, 8 Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.60-7.50 (broad, 4H, [C(NH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>]<sup>+</sup>), 7.07 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.60 (t, J=5 Hz, NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 10.0 (s, 1H, ArNH), 12.1 (broad s, 1H, CO<sub>2</sub>H).

30 MS (-FAB) m/e (rel. intensity): 333 (M-H, 18).

Analysis calc. for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub>•CF<sub>3</sub>COOH

C,

48.21; H, 5.17; N, 12.50

Found

C, 48.41; H,

4.98; N, 12.64

35

Example 2323-[7-(4-Guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-propionic acid

40       The title compound was synthesized from 3-(7-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)-propionic acid

- 5 ethyl ester prepared using the conditions of Examples 218, 219, 220 and 221 and (4-bromo-butyl)carbamic acid tert-butyl ester in essentially the same manner as described in Example 225 and followed by steps in essentially the same manner as described in Examples 226, 227 and 228.
- 10 Mp. 176-77 °C.  
 IR (KBr): 3380 (m), 3198 (m), 1718 (s), 1688 (s), 1662 (s), 1629 (s), 1388 (m), 1295 (m), 1286 (m), 1210 (s), 1182 (s), 1138 (s), 872 (m), 847 (m), 800 (m), 730 (m) cm<sup>-1</sup>.  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ 1.49-1.63 (overlapping m, 3H, CHHCHHHCO<sub>2</sub>, NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.70 (m, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.91 (m, 1H, CHHCHHHCO<sub>2</sub>), 2.32-2.42 (overlapping m, 3H, CH, CHHCO<sub>2</sub>), 2.57 (dd, J=10 Hz, 16 Hz, 1H, ArCHH), 2.87 (dd, J=6 Hz, 16 Hz, 1H, ArCHH), 3.15 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.90 (t, J=6 Hz, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>), 6.41 (d, J=2.5 Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.48 (dd, J=2.5 Hz, 8 Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.60-7.46 (broad, 4H, [C(NH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>]<sup>+</sup>), 7.05 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.55 (t, J=5 Hz, 1H, NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 10.0 (s, 1H, ArNH), 12.1 (s, 1H, CO<sub>2</sub>H).
- 20 MS (-FAB) m/e (rel. intensity): 347 (M-H, 15).  
 Analysis calc. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub>•CF<sub>3</sub>COOH C,  
 49.35; H, 5.45; N, 12.12  
 Found C, 49.32; H,  
 5.36; N, 12.45

#### Example 233

- 30 (8-Hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester

- A solution of (8-methoxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester (prepared in essentially the same manner as described for Example 72)  
 35 (2.4 g, 9.1 mmol) in methylene chloride (25 mL) was treated with 1.0 M BBr<sub>3</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> solution (90 mL, 90 mmol) at 0°C in an oven-dried flask. After 3 h, the resulting mixture was concentrated in vacuo and the residue treated with ice-cold ethanol (200 mL) and concentrated. Ethanol treatment and  
 40 concentration were repeated twice more to give a tan foam (3.1 g). Flash chromatography (102 g silica; 2.5% MeOH

- 5 (saturated with  $\text{NH}_3$ )- $\text{CHCl}_3$ ) gave the title compound (2.1 g, 91% yield) as a pale yellow solid.
- $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ , 300 MHz):  $\delta$  1.18 (t,  $J=7$  Hz, 3H,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 2.41-2.48 (m 1H,  $\text{ArCHH}$ ), 2.70-2.88 (overlapping m, 4H,  $\text{ArCHH}$ ,  $\text{CH}$ ,  $\text{CHHCO}_2$ ), 4.07 (t,  $J=7$  Hz, 2H,  $\text{CO}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 6.60-6.78
- 10 (overlapping m, 3H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 8.94 (s, 1H,  $\text{ArOH}$ ), 9.63 (s, 1H,  $\text{ArNH}$ ).

Example 234

[8-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid

- 15 The title compound was synthesized from (8-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester prepared using the conditions of Examples 218, 219, 220 and 221 and (3-bromo-propyl)carbamic acid tert-butyl ester in essentially the same manner as described in
- 20 Example 225 and followed by steps in essentially the same manner as described in Examples 226, 227 and 228.

Mp. 151-55 °C.

- IR (KBr): 3405 (s), 1750 (m), 1690 (s), 1660 (s), 1630
- 25 (s), 1435 (m), 1420 (m), 1400 (m), 1275 (s), 1195 (s), 1145 (s), 835 (m), 780 (m), 725 (s)  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ .

- $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  1.94 (m, 2H,  $\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 2.37 (m, 1H,  $\text{ArCHH}$ ), 2.69-2.93 (overlapping m, 4H,  $\text{ArCHH}$ ,  $\text{CH}$ ,  $\text{CHHCO}_2$ ), 3.36 (m, 2H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 3.99 (t,  $J=6$  Hz, 2H,  $\text{OCH}_2$ ),
- 30 6.77 (d,  $J=7$  Hz, 1H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 6.84-6.91 (overlapping m, 2H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 7.00-7.50 (broad s, 4H,  $[\text{C}(\text{NH}_2)_2]^+$ ), 7.61 (t,  $J=5$  Hz, 1H,  $\text{NHCH}_2$ ), 9.28 (s, 1H,  $\text{ArNH}$ ), 12.2 (s, 1H,  $\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ ). MS

(+FAB) m/e (rel. intensity): 321 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}$ , 100).

Analysis calc. for  $\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{20}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4 \cdot \text{CF}_3\text{COOH}$

C,

- 35 47.01; H, 4.87; N, 12.90

Found

C, 46.61; H,

4.80; N, 12.64

5

Example 235[8-(4-Guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid

The title compound was synthesized from (8-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester prepared using the conditions of Examples 218, 219, 220 and 221 and (4-bromo-butyl)carbamic acid tert-butyl ester in essentially the same manner as described in Example 225 and followed by steps in essentially the same manner as described in Examples 226, 227 and 228.

Mp. 207-210 °C.

IR (KBr): 3385 (s), 1700 (s), 1630 (s), 1440 (m), 1425 (m), 1400 (m), 1275 (m), 1205 (s), 1180 (s), 835 (w), 805 (m), 775 (m), 725 (m), 680 (m) cm<sup>-1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ 1.67 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.75 (m, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.37 (m, 1H, ArCHH), 2.69-2.93 (overlapping m, 4H, ArCHH, CH, CHHCO<sub>2</sub>), 3.14 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.99 (t, J=6 Hz, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>), 6.76 (d, J=7 Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.84-6.91 (overlapping m, 2H, ArH), 7.00-7.46 (broad s, 4H, [C(NH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>]<sup>+</sup>), 7.54 (t, J=5 Hz, 1H, NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 9.09 (s, 1H, ArNH), 12.2 (broad s, 1H, CO<sub>2</sub>H).

MS (DCI) m/e (rel. intensity): 335 (M+H, 38).

Analysis calc. for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub>•CF<sub>3</sub>COOH•0.2 H<sub>2</sub>O

C, 47.83; H, 5.22;

N, 12.40

Found

C, 47.76; H, 5.00;

N, 12.37

Example 236

35 (6-Hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid  
ethyl ester

A mixture of 2-(5-hydroxy-2-nitro-benzylidene)-succinic acid diethyl ester (9.5 g, 30 mmol) and Zn (5.8 g, 89 mmol) in ethanol (125 mL) was treated with 12 N aqueous HCl at 0°C. After 5 min, the reaction was warmed to room temperature and then heated to reflux after 30 min total.



- 5 After 3 h, additional Zn (0.2 g, 3 mmol) was added. After  
4 h total at reflux, the cooled solution was filtered and  
concentrated in vacuo. The crude, dark brown residue was  
trituated with water (500 mL) overnight to give a brown  
solid (6.3 g). Recrystallization from hot acetonitrile  
10 gave the title compound (5.3 g, 73% yield) as a tan  
crystalline solid.  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 300 MHz): δ 1.26 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 3H,  
CH<sub>3</sub>), 3.04 (s, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>), 4.02 (q, J=7.5 Hz, 2H, CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>),  
6.85 (overlapping m, 2H, ArH), 6.98 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H, ArH),  
15 7.67 (s, 1H, ArCH=), 9.53 (s, 1H, ArOH), 10.1 (s, 1H,  
ArNH).

Example 237

20 [6-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-  
acetic acid

- The title compound was prepared according to the  
procedures of Examples 77, 80, 81 and 84 starting from (6-  
hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid ethyl  
ester in place of 7-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
25 quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester.

Mp. 207-12 °C (dec).

IR (KBr): 3360 (s), 1680 (broad s), 1435 (m), 1414 (m),  
1400 (m), 1263 (s), 1192 (s), 1168 (s), 1130 (s), 1081 (s),  
842 (m), 798 (m), 720 (m) cm<sup>-1</sup>.

- 30 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ 1.92 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.04  
(s, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>), 3.27 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.02 (t, J=6 Hz, 2H,  
OCH<sub>2</sub>), 6.60-7.60 (overlapping m, broad s, 7H, ArH,  
[C(NH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>]<sup>+</sup>), 7.65 (t, J=5.5 Hz, 1H, NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 7.75 (s, 1H,  
ArCH=), 10.2 (s, 1H, ArNH), 12.9 (broad s, 1H, CO<sub>2</sub>H).

- 35 MS (+FAB) m/e (rel. intensity): 319 (M+H, 100).

Analysis calc. for C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub>•CF<sub>3</sub>COOH•H<sub>2</sub>O

C,

45.34; H, 4.70; N, 12.44

Found

C, 45.50; H,

4.58; N, 12.45

5

Example 238[6-(4-Guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-  
acetic acid trifluoroacetic acid salt

The title compound was prepared according to the  
10 procedures of Examples 76, 79, 81 and 84 starting from (6-  
hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid ethyl  
ester in place of 7-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester.

IR (KBr): 3380 (s), 1690 (s), 1654 (s), 1615 (s), 1432  
15 (m), 1270 (s), 1250 (s), 1208 (s), 1182 (s), 1125 (s), 834  
(m), 795 (m), 760 (m), 718 (m)  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ .

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  1.61 (m, 2H,  $\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 1.73  
(m, 2H,  $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 3.04 (s, 2H,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2$ ), 3.16 (m, 2H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ),  
3.99 (t,  $J=6$  Hz, 2H,  $\text{OCH}_2$ ), 6.60-7.50 (overlapping m,  
20 broad, 7H,  $\text{ArH}$ ,  $[\text{C}(\text{NH}_2)_2]^+$ ), 7.59 (t,  $J=6$  Hz, 1H,  $\text{NHCH}_2$ ),  
7.75 (s, 1H,  $\text{ArCH=}$ ), 10.2 (s, 1H,  $\text{ArNH}$ ), 12.9 (broad s, 1H,  
 $\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ ).

MS (+FAB)  $m/e$  (rel. intensity): 333 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}$ , 26).

Analysis calc. for  $\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{20}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4 \cdot \text{CF}_3\text{COOH} \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$  C,

25 46.55; H, 4.99; N, 12.06

Found C, 46.54; H,  
4.88; N, 12.10

30

Example 239[1-Benzyl-7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-  
quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid trifluoroacetic acid salt

The title compound was prepared according to the  
procedures of Examples 81 and 84 starting from [1-benzyl-7-  
35 (3-aminopropoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]acetic  
acid methyl ester in place of 7-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-  
tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid methyl ester.

5

Mp. 132-34°C.

IR (KBr): 3342 (m), 3190 (m), 1715 (s), 1670 (s), 1645 (s), 1594 (s), 1408 (m), 1199 (s), 1133 (m), 840 (m), 799 (m), 723 (m) cm<sup>-1</sup>.

10 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ 1.88 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.23 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.52 (s, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>), 4.01 (t, J=6 Hz, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>), 5.52 (broad s, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>Ph), 6.60-7.50 (broad, 4H, [C(NH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>]<sup>+</sup>), 6.81 (s, 1H, ArH), 6.88 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.19-7.35 (overlapping m, 5H, ArH), 7.60 (t, J=5 Hz, 1H, NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 7.63 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.85 (s, 1H, ArCH=), 12.2 (broad s, 1H, CO<sub>2</sub>H),

MS (+FAB) m/e (rel. intensity): 409 (M+H, 100).

Analysis calc. for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub>•CF<sub>3</sub>COOH C,

55.17; H, 4.82; N, 10.72

20 Found C, 55.07; H, 4.74; N, 10.80

#### Example 240

#### (7-Methoxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl)propionic acid methyl ester

25 The title compound was prepared from 7.0 g 3-(2-chloro-7-methoxy-quinolin-3-yl)propionic acid methyl ester using the conditions of Example 71 gave 4.5 g of the title compound as a white crystalline solid.

#### Example 241

#### (7-Methoxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl)butyric acid methyl ester

The title compound was prepared from 3-(2-chloro-7-methoxy-quinolin-3-yl)butyric acid methyl ester using the conditions of Example 71.

35

#### Example 242

#### (7-Hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl)propionic acid methyl ester

40 Treatment of 4.5 g of (7-Methoxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl)propionic acid methyl ester with boron tribromide in dichloromethane using the conditions of

- 5 Example 73 gave 2.5 g of the title compound as a yellow crystalline solid.

Example 243 :

7-(Hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl)butyric acid  
methyl ester

- 10 Treatment of (7-Methoxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl)butyric acid methyl ester with boron tribromide in dichloromethane using the conditions of Example 73 gives the title compound.

Example 244

- 15 [7-(2-tert-Butoxycarbonylaminoethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-  
quinolin-3-yl]propionic acid methyl ester

- The title compound was prepared from 2.5 g of (7-Hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl)propionic acid methyl ester using the conditions of Example 75 gave 2.2 g  
20 of a white crystalline solid.

Example 245

[7-(2-Amino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-  
yl]propionic acid methyl ester

- The title compound was prepared from 2.2 g of [7-(2-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-  
25 quinolin-3-yl]propionic acid methyl ester using the conditions of Example 78 gave 2.3 g of the title compound as a light tan crystalline solid.

Example 246

- 30 [7-(2-Guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-  
yl]propionic acid methyl ester

- The title compound was prepared from 1.30 g of [7-(2-amino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]propionic acid methyl ester using the conditions of Example 81 gave  
35 0.79 g of the title compound as a white crystalline solid.

5

Example 2473-[7-(2-Guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-  
propionic acid nitric acid salt

10 The title compound was prepared from 0.79 g of [7-(2-guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]propionic acid methyl ester using the conditions of Example 85 gave 0.55 g of the title compound as the nitric acid salt.

Mp. 211 °C (dec).

15 IR (KBr): 3345 (s), 3205 (s), 1703 (s), 1645 (s), 1400 (s), 1248 (s), 1232 (s), 1197 (s), 1176 (m), 842 (m), 830 (m), 810 (m), 785 (m) cm<sup>-1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ 2.53 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>), 2.70 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>), 3.55 (m, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.09 (t, J=5 Hz, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>), 6.78-6.81 (overlapping m, 2H, ArH), 6.83-7.48 (broad, 4H, [C(NH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>]<sup>+</sup>), 7.54 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.62 (t, J=5 Hz, 1H, NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 7.67 (s, 1H, ArCH=), 11.7 (s, 1H, ArNH), 12.1 (broad s, 1H, CO<sub>2</sub>H).

MS (+FAB) m/e (rel. intensity): 319 (M+H, 100).

25 Analysis calc. for C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub>• HNO<sub>3</sub> C,

47.24; H, 5.02; N, 18.37

Found

C, 47.21; H,

4.96; N, 18.04

30

Example 2484-Methyl-N-([7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetyl)-benzenesulfonamide

To [7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
35 quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid hydrochloride (0.90g) was added para-toluenesulfonamide (0.65g), 1-[3-(dimethylamino)-propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.73 g), dimethylaminopyridine (0.05 g), and DMF (40 mL) and the resulting slurry formed a solution as it was stirred under  
40 N<sub>2</sub> at room temperature for 21 days. The DMF was removed by vacuum distillation. The golden oil was triturated with

- 5  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (25 mL) followed by EtOAc (25 mL). The resulting oil was dissolved in 10 mL of 25%  $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}/\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and chromatographed on a  $\text{C}_{18}$  reverse phase column, eluting with a gradient of 10%  $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}/\text{H}_2\text{O}$  to 40%  $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}/\text{H}_2\text{O}$  to afford the title compound (73 mg) as an ivory solid after lyophilization.
- 10 NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.96 (s, 1H), 7.69 (t,  $J=8.23\text{ Hz}$ , 1H), 7.61 (d,  $J=8.07\text{ Hz}$ , 2H), 7.40-7.05 (broad, 4H), 7.17 (d,  $J=8.11\text{ Hz}$ , 2H), 6.92 (d,  $J=8.27\text{ Hz}$ , 1H), 6.46 (dd,  $J=8.23, 2.25\text{ Hz}$ , 1H), 6.41 (d,  $J=2.19\text{ Hz}$ , 1H), 3.92 (t,  $J=5.82\text{ Hz}$ , 2H), 3.24 (broad m, 2H), 2.74-2.62 (m, 2H), 2.47-2.37 (m, 2H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 1.90-1.82 (m, 3H); MS (+ESI)  $m/z$  474 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}$ )<sup>+</sup>; Calculated for  $\text{C}_{22}\text{N}_2\text{N}_5\text{O}_5\text{S}\cdot 1.5\text{H}_2\text{O}$ : C, 52.79; H, 6.04; N, 13.99. Found: C, 52.79; H, 6.04; N, 13.05.

#### Example 249

20

#### (5-Bromo-pentyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester

- The title compound is prepared according to the procedure of Example 16 except that 5-amino-1-pentanol is
- 25 used in place of 2-amino-ethanol.

#### Example 250

#### [8-(5-Guanidino-pentoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid

- 30 The title compound was synthesized from (8-hydroxy-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester prepared using the conditions of Examples 218, 219, 220, 221 and (5-bromo-pentyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester in essentially the same manner as described in
- 35 Example 225 and followed by steps in essentially the same manner as described in Examples 226, 227 and 228.

m.p. 126-31°C

- IR (KBr): 3375 (s, doublet), 1720 (s), 1680 (s), 1645 (s),
- 40 1435 (m), 1270 (s), 1200 (s), 1145 (s), 845 (m), 805 (m), 725 (s)  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ .

- 5  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  1.42-1.56 (overlapping m, 4H,  $\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 1.76 (m, 2H,  $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 2.37 (m, 1H,  $\text{ArCHH}$ ), 2.69-2.92 (overlapping m, 4H,  $\text{ArCHH}$ ,  $\text{CH}$ ,  $\text{CHHCO}_2$ ), 3.11 (m, 2H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 3.97 (t,  $J=6.5$  Hz, 1H,  $\text{OCH}_2$ ), 6.76 (d,  $J=6.5$  Hz, 1H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 6.84-6.90 (overlapping m, 2H,  $\text{ArH}$ ), 6.96-7.46 (broad s, 4H,  $[\text{C}(\text{NH}_2)_2]^+$ ), 7.51 (t,  $J=5$  Hz, 1H,  $\text{NHCH}_2$ ), 9.01 (s, 1H,  $\text{ArNH}$ ), 12.2 (s, 1H,  $\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ ).

MS (DCI)  $m/e$  (rel. intensity): 349 ( $M+H$ , 100).

Analysis calc. For  $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{24}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4 \cdot \text{CF}_3\text{COOH} \cdot 0.2 \text{ H}_2\text{O}$

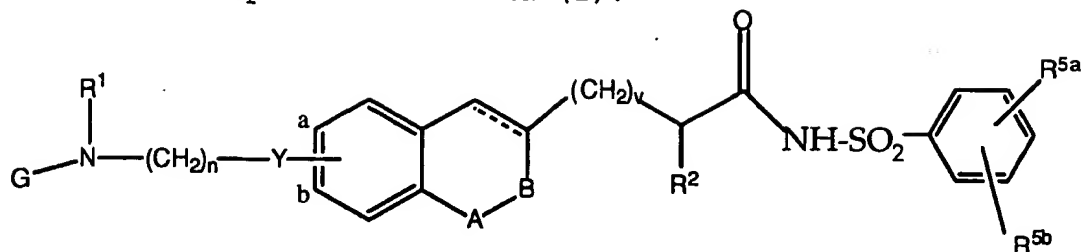
C, 48.97; H, 5.49; N, 12.02

- 15 Found C, 48.75; H, 5.29; N, 12.06

5

We claim:

1. A compound of Formula (I):



10

Formula I

wherein:

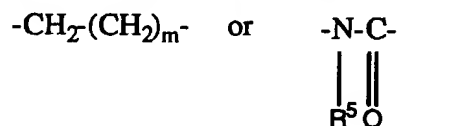
----- represents the presence of an optional double bond;

n is an integer of 2 to 5;

v is an integer of 0 or 1;

15

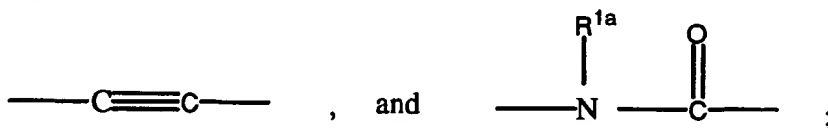
A-B is a diradical of the formulae:



m is an integer of 1 or 2;

Y is selected from the group consisting of -O-,  
-CH₂-CH₂-, -CH=CH-,

20



R¹ is hydrogen or straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms; phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl moiety is optionally substituted with one or more substituents which may be the same or different and are selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7 carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, and dialkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms;

heterocyclalkyl, wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the heterocycl moiety is selected from a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic



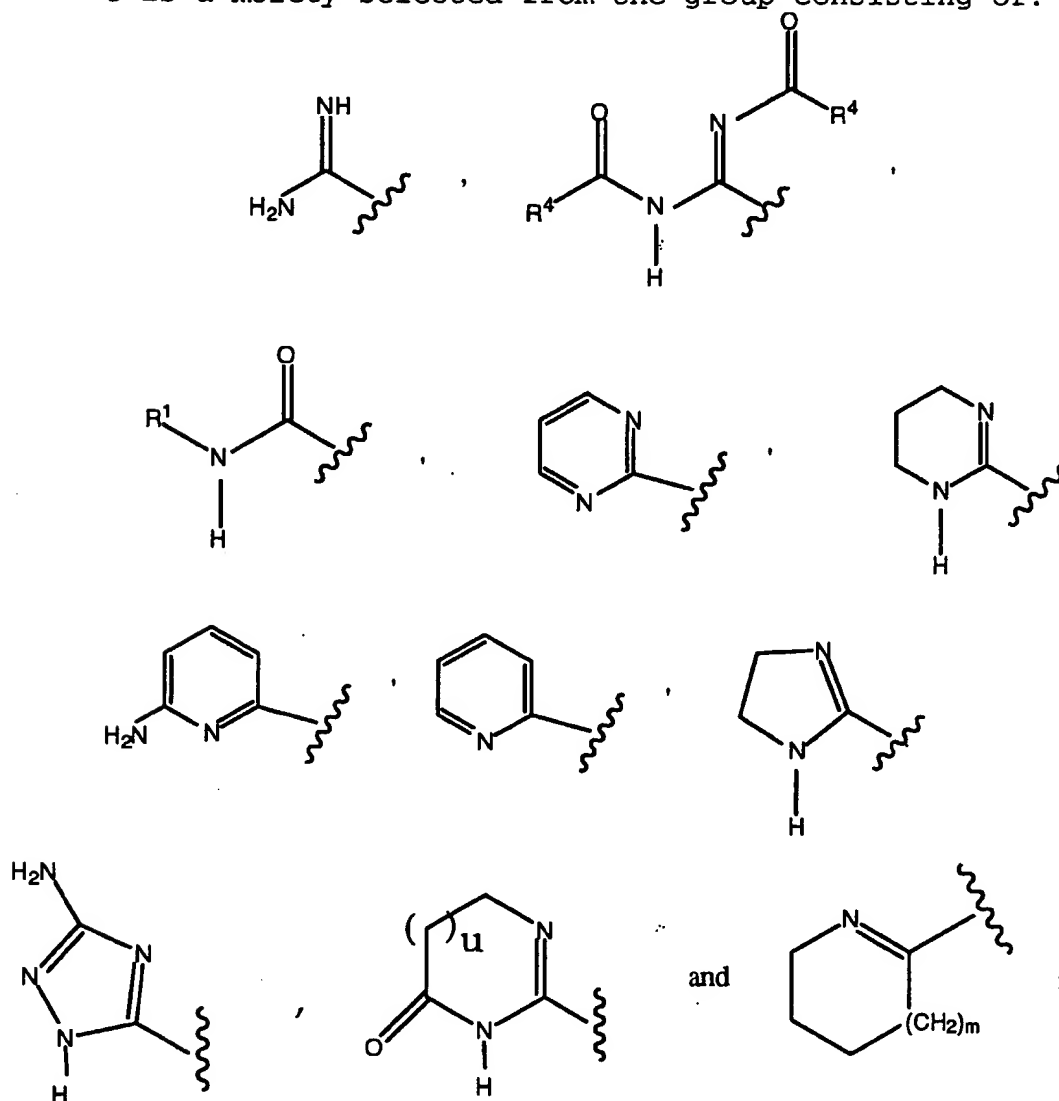
5 ring which contains 1 to 3 heteroatoms which may be the same or different, selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur optionally substituted with one or more substituents which may be the same or different, and are selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6  
10 carbon atoms, cyano and nitro;

R<sup>1a</sup> is hydrogen or straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms; phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl moiety is optionally substituted with one or more  
15 substituents which may be the same or different and are selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7 carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, and dialkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms;

20 R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen, -NHR<sup>1</sup>, or -OR<sup>1</sup>, aryl of 6 to 12 carbon atoms optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, alkoxy of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, -S-alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, halogen and phenyl; the heterocyclyl  
25 moiety is selected from a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic ring which contains 1 to 3 heteroatoms which may be the same or different, selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur optionally substituted with one or more substituents which may be the same or different, and are  
30 selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, cyano and nitro; phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl moiety is optionally substituted with one or more substituents which may be the  
35 same or different and are selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7 carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, and dialkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms; heterocyclylalkyl, wherein the alkyl moiety  
40 is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the heterocyclyl moiety is selected from a 5- or 6-membered

- 5 heterocyclic ring which contains 1 to 3 heteroatoms which may be the same or different, selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur optionally substituted with one or more substituents which may be the same or different, and are selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl  
 10 of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, cyano and nitro;

G is a moiety selected from the group consisting of:



- 15 u is an integer of 0 or 1;

$\text{R}^4$  is straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, alkoxy or phenylalkyloxy wherein the alkyl moiety is a

5 straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl moiety is optionally substituted with one or more substituents which may be the same or different and are selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7  
10 carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, and dialkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms;

R<sup>5</sup> is hydrogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, or phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a  
15 straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl moiety is optionally substituted with one or more substituents which may be the same or different and are selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7  
20 carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and dialkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms;

R<sup>5a</sup> is hydrogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, or phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a  
25 straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl moiety is optionally substituted with one or more substituents which may be the same or different and are selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7  
30 carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, and dialkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms;

R<sup>5b</sup> is hydrogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, or phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a  
35 straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl moiety is optionally substituted with one or more substituents which may be the same or different and are selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7  
40 carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, and dialkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms;

5

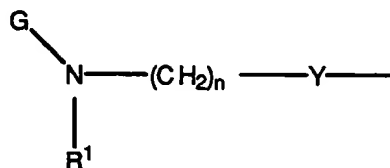
provided that the optional double bond ----- is a single  
 bond when A-B is the diradical  $-\text{CH}_2-(\text{CH}_2)_n-$ ;  
 10 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

2. A compound as defined in claim 1 wherein:

n is an integer of 2 to 4;

the moiety

15



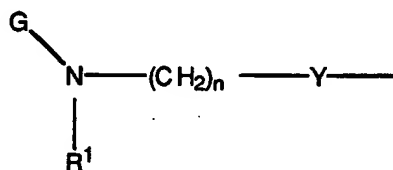
is located at the a or b position of the bicyclic nucleus;

$\text{R}^1$  is hydrogen or straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6  
 20 carbon atoms; phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a  
 straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl  
 moiety is optionally substituted with one or two  
 substituents which may be the same or different and are  
 selected from halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6  
 25 carbon atoms, and nitro; heterocyclalkyl, wherein the  
 alkyl moiety is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon  
 atoms and the heterocycl moiety is selected from 2- or 3-  
 furyl, 2- or 3-thienyl, and 2-, 3- or 4-pyridyl optionally  
 substituted with one or two substituents which may be the  
 30 same or different, and are selected from halogen, straight  
 chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and nitro;

$\text{R}^2$  is hydrogen; aryl of 6 to 12 carbon atoms  
 optionally substituted with one or more substituents  
 selected from straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms,  
 35 alkoxy of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, nitro, and halogen; the  
 heterocycl moiety is selected from 2- or 3-furyl, 2- or  
 3-thienyl, and 2-, 3- or 4-pyridyl; phenylalkyl wherein the  
 alkyl moiety is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon

5 atoms and the phenyl moiety is optionally substituted with one or more substituents which may be the same or different and are selected from halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, and nitro; heterocyclalkyl, wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon  
 10 atoms and the heterocycl moiety is selected from 2- or 3-furyl, 2- or 3-thienyl, and 2-, 3- or 4-pyridyl; the optional double bond ----- is a single bond; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15 3. A compound as defined in claim 1 wherein:  
 n is an integer of 2 to 4;  
 the moiety



20 is located at the a or b position of the bicyclic nucleus;  
 A-B is the diradical  $-\text{CH}_2-(\text{CH}_2)_m-$ ;

R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen or straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms; phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl  
 25 moiety is optionally substituted with one or two substituents which may be the same or different and are selected from halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, and nitro; heterocyclalkyl, wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon  
 30 atoms and the heterocycl moiety is selected from 2- or 3-furyl, 2- or 3-thienyl, and 2-, 3- or 4-pyridyl optionally substituted with one or two substituents which may be the same or different, and are selected from halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and nitro;

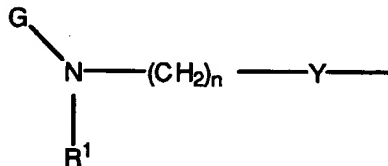
35 R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen; aryl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, alkoxy of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, nitro, and halogen; the heterocycl moiety is selected from 2- or

- 5 3-furyl, 2- or 3-thienyl, and 2-, 3- or 4-pyridyl;  
phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight chain  
alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl moiety is  
optionally substituted with one or more substituents which  
may be the same or different and are selected from halogen,  
10 straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, and nitro;  
heterocyclalkyl, wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight  
chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the heterocycl  
moiety is selected from 2- or 3-furyl, 2- or 3-thienyl, and  
2-, 3- or 4-pyridyl;  
15 the optional double bond ----- is a single bond;  
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

4. A compound as defined in Claim 1 wherein:

20 n is an integer of 2 to 4;

the moiety



25

is located at the a or b position of the bicyclic nucleus;

R¹ is H;

30

R² is H;

R⁵ is H;

the optional double bond ----- is a single bond;  
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

35

5. A compound as defined in Claim 1 wherein:

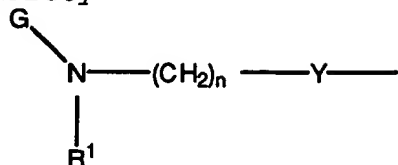
5           n is an integer of 2 to 4;

          m is an integer of 1;

          v is an integer of 0;

10

the moiety



is located at the a or b position of the bicyclic nucleus;

Y is -O-;

15

R<sup>1</sup> is H;

R<sup>2</sup> is H;

20

R<sup>5</sup> is H;

the optional double bond ----- is a single bond;  
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

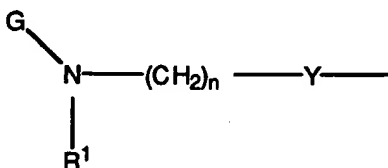
25

6. A compound as defined in Claim 1 wherein:

n is an integer of 2 to 4;

30

the moiety



is located at the a or b position of the bicyclic nucleus;

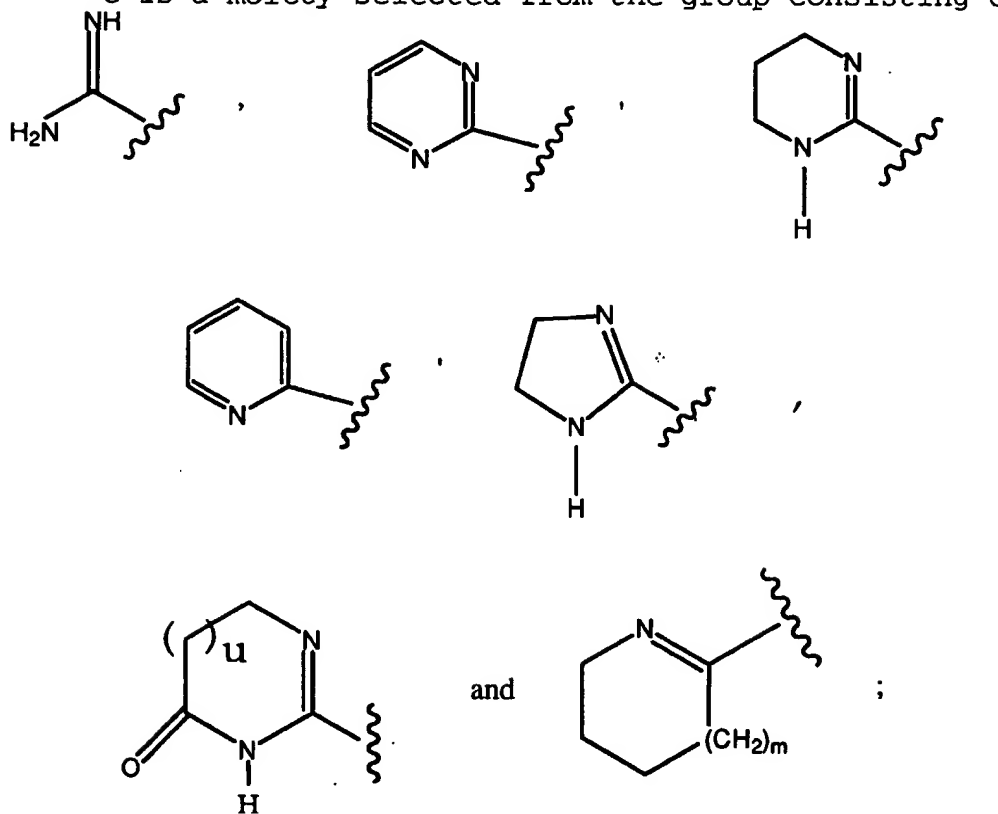
R<sup>1</sup> is H;

35

5  $R^2$  is H;

$R^5$  is H;

G is a moiety selected from the group consisting of:



10

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

7. A compound as defined in Claim 1 wherein:

15

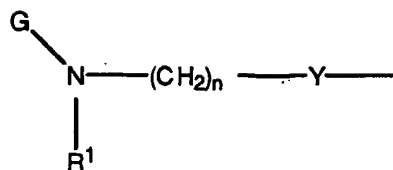
$n$  is an integer of 2 to 4;



218

5

the moiety



is located at the a or b-position of the bicyclic nucleus;

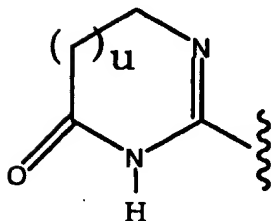
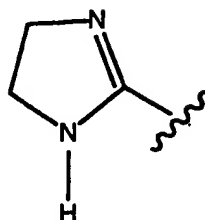
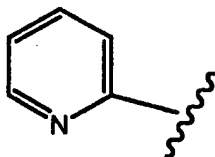
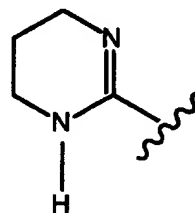
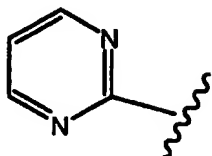
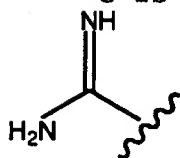
10

 $\text{R}^1$  is H; $\text{R}^2$  is H; $\text{R}^5$  is H;

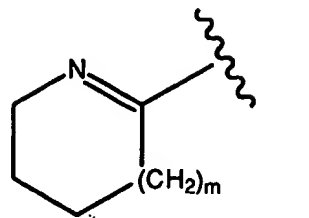
15

Y is -O-;

G is a moiety selected from the group consisting of:



and

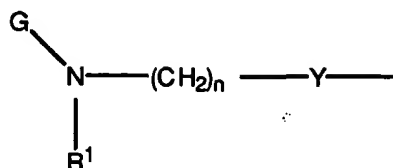


20 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5 8. A compound as defined in Claim 1 wherein:

n is an integer of 2 to 4;

10 the moiety



is located at the b-position of the bicyclic nucleus;

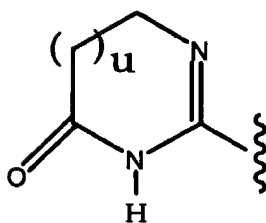
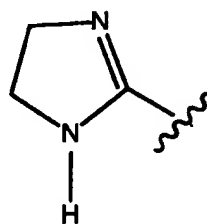
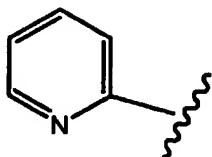
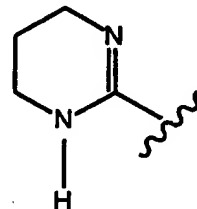
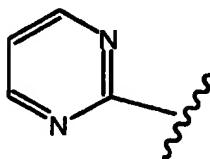
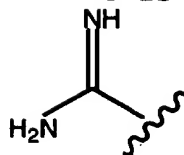
$\text{R}^1$  is H;

15

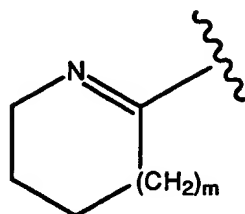
$\text{R}^2$  is H;

$\text{R}^5$  is H;

20 G is a moiety selected from the group consisting of:



and

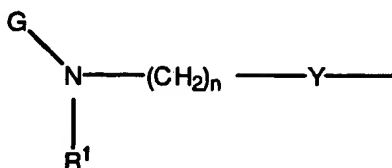


5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

9. A compound as defined in Claim 1 wherein:

10 n is an integer of 2 to 4;

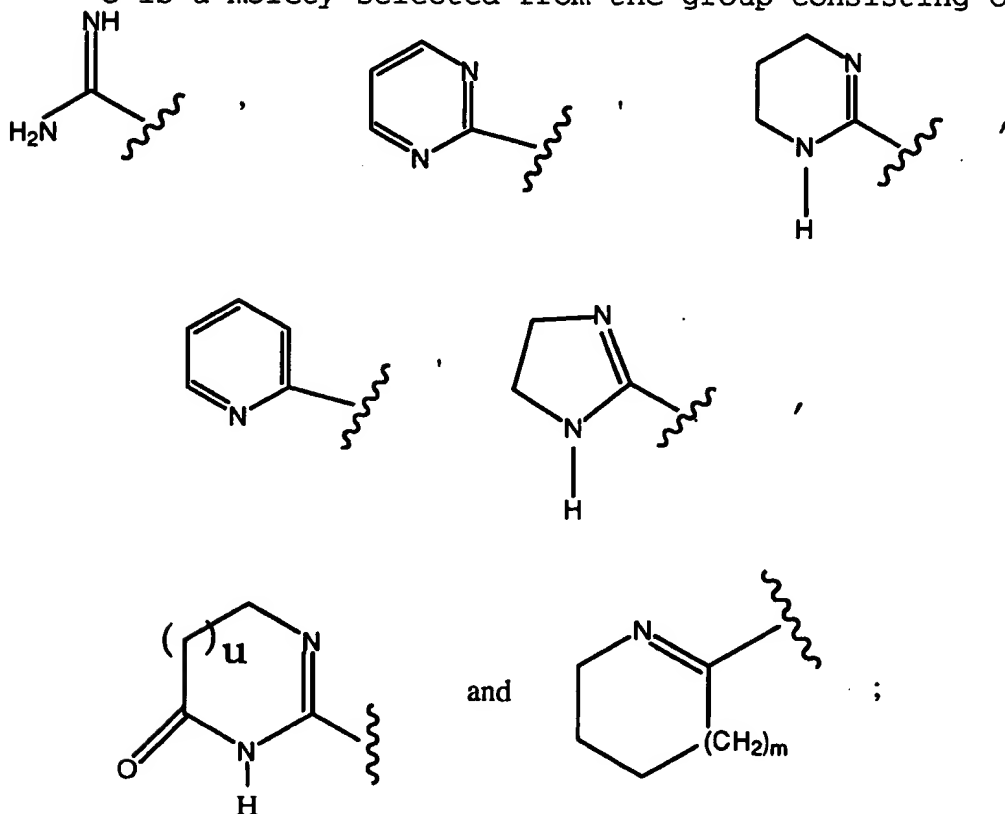
the moiety



is located at the b-position of the bicyclic nucleus;

15

G is a moiety selected from the group consisting of:



20 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5                    10. A compound as defined in Claim 1 wherein:

n is an integer of 2 to 4;

A-B is the diradical  $-\text{CH}_2-(\text{CH}_2)_m-$ ;

10

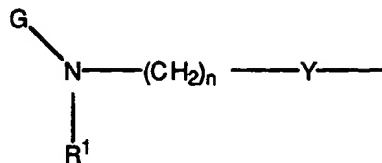
$\text{R}^1$  is H;

$\text{R}^2$  is H;

15

$\text{R}^5$  is H;

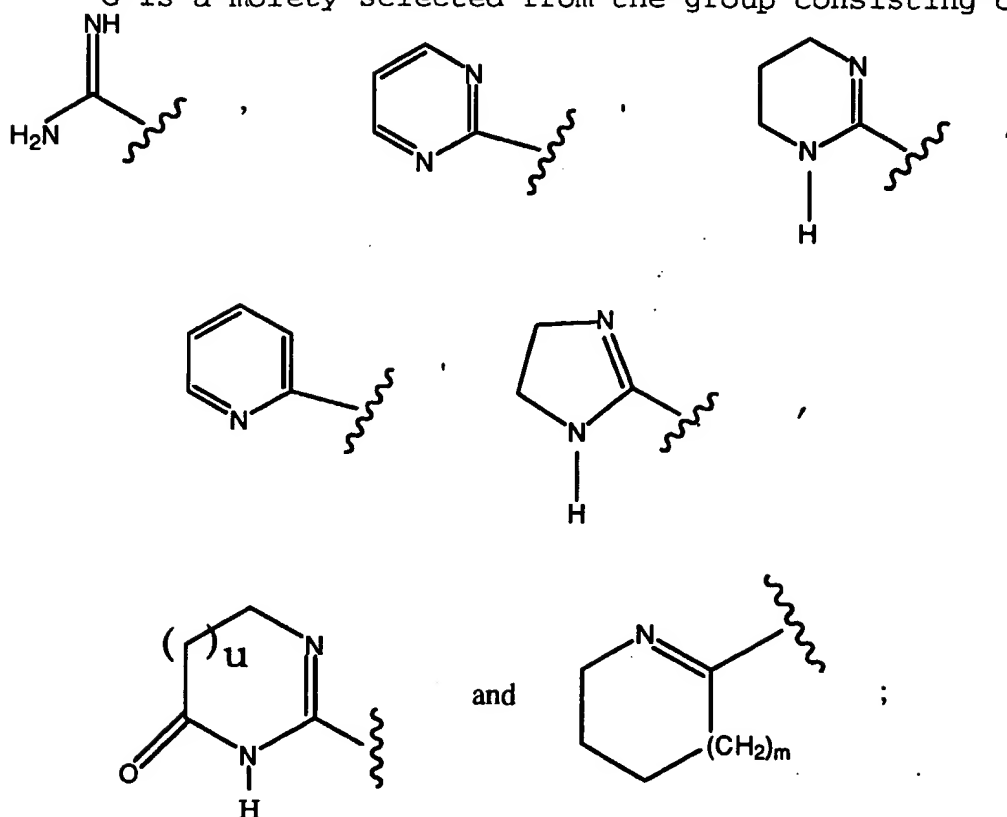
the moiety



is located at the a or b-position of the bicyclic  
20 nucleus;

5

G is a moiety selected from the group consisting of:

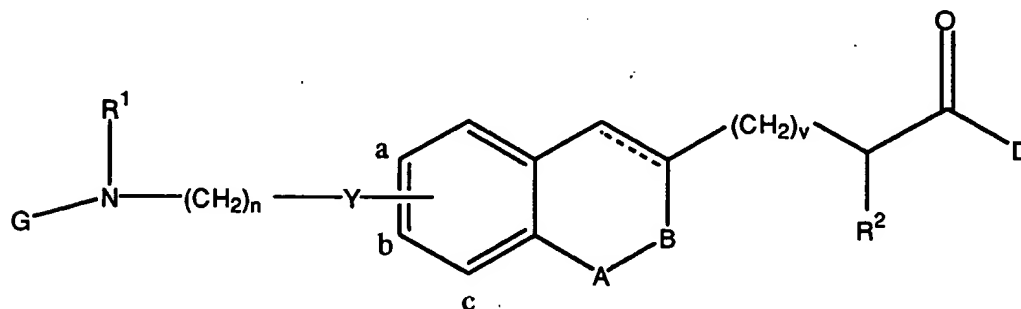


the optional double bond ----- is a single bond;  
 10 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

11. The compound according to claim 1  
 4-Methyl-N-({6-[3-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-  
 propoxyl]1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl}-acetyl)-  
 15 benzenesulfonamide, trifluoroacetic acid salt, or a  
 pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

12. The compound according to claim 1 4-Methyl-N-([7-(3-  
 20 guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-  
 acetyl)-benzenesulfonamide,  
 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

13. A pharmaceutical composition useful for blocking or inhibiting bone resorption by antagonizing the  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  integrin receptor mediated binding of an osteoclast to a bone matrix which comprises administering to a mammal in need thereof an effective amount of a compound of general Formula (II):



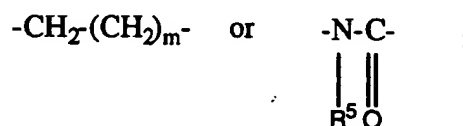
Formula II

wherein:

```

15  ----- represents the presence of an optional double bond;
      n is an integer of 2 to 5;
      v is an integer of 0 or 1;
      A-B is a diradical of the formulae:

```



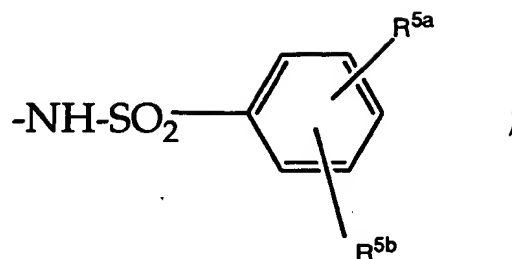
20

$m$  is an integer of 1 or 2;

D is a moiety selected from the group consisting of:

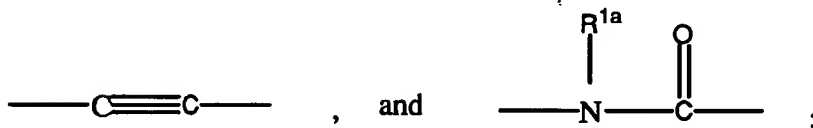


and



5

Y is selected from the group consisting of  $-\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$ ,



- 10  $\text{R}^1$  is hydrogen or straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms; phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl moiety is optionally substituted with one or more substituents which may be the same or different and are
- 15 selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7 carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, and dialkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms;
- 20 heterocyclylalkyl, wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the heterocyclyl moiety is selected from a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic ring which contains 1 to 3 heteroatoms which may be the same or different, selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur optionally substituted with one or more substituents
- 25 which may be the same or different, and are selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, cyano and nitro;

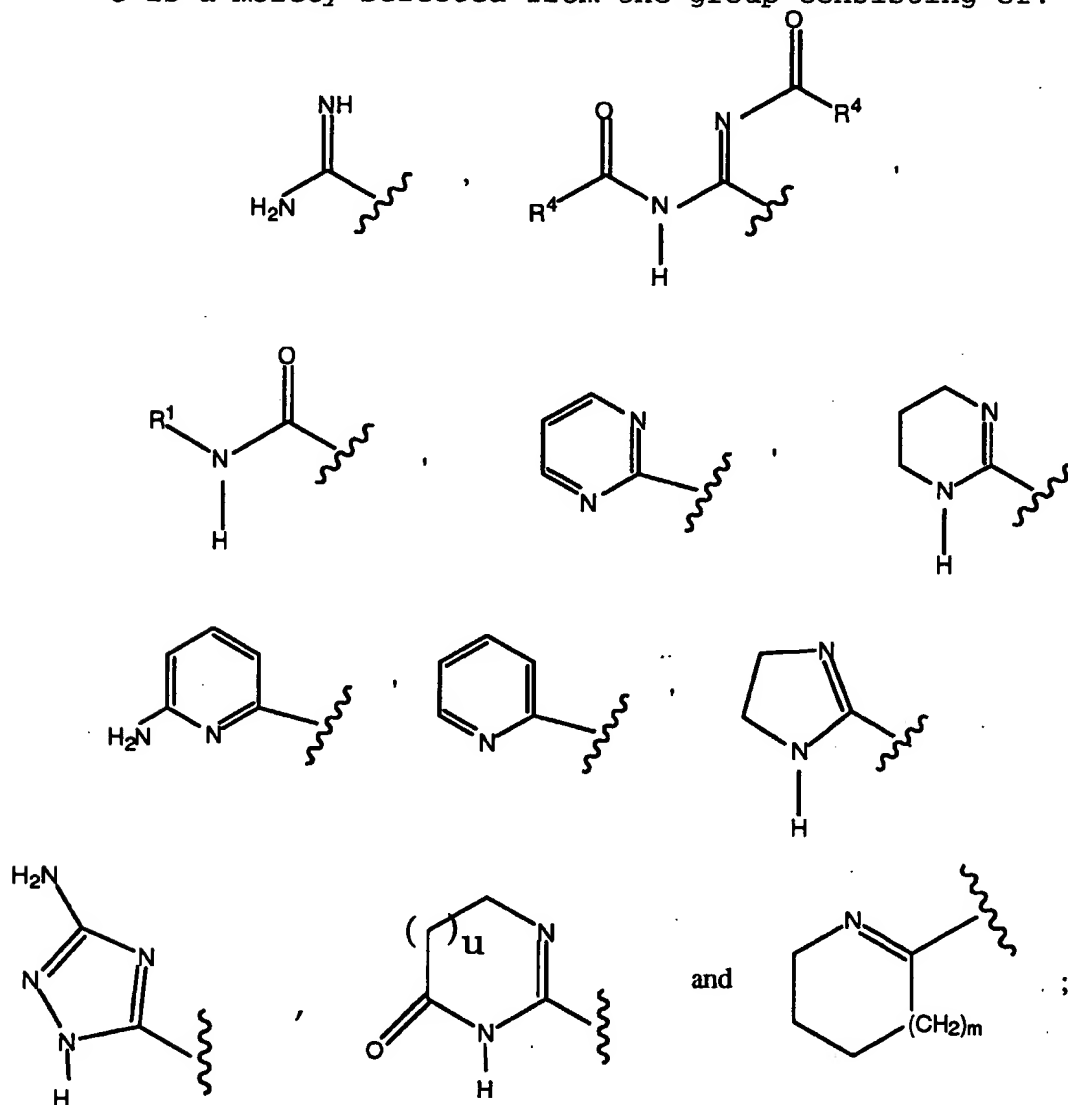
- 5           R<sup>1a</sup> is hydrogen or straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms; phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl moiety is optionally substituted with one or more substituents which may be the same or different and are
- 10 selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7 carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, and dialkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms;
- 15           R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen, -NHR<sup>1</sup>, or -OR<sup>1</sup>, aryl of 6 to 12 carbon atoms optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, alkoxy of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, -S-alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, halogen and phenyl; the heterocyclyl moiety is selected from a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic
- 20 ring which contains 1 to 3 heteroatoms which may be the same or different, selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur optionally substituted with one or more substituents which may be the same or different, and are selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, cyano and nitro; phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl moiety is optionally substituted with one or more substituents which may be the same or different and are selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight
- 25 chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7 carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, and dialkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms; heterocyclylalkyl, wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the heterocyclyl
- 30 moiety is selected from a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic ring which contains 1 to 3 heteroatoms which may be the same or different, selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur optionally substituted with one or more substituents which may be the same or different, and are selected from
- 35



5 hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, cyano and nitro;

$R^3$  is H, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms optionally substituted with a group selected from amino, hydroxyl and carboxyl or branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7  
 10 carbon atoms optionally substituted with a group selected from amino, hydroxyl and carboxyl;

G is a moiety selected from the group consisting of:



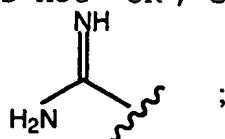
15

u is an integer of 0 or 1;

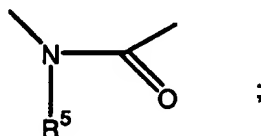
- 5           R<sup>4</sup> is straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms,  
alkoxy or phenylalkyloxy wherein the alkyl moiety is a  
straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl  
moiety is optionally substituted with one or more  
substituents which may be the same or different and are  
10 selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl  
of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7  
carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon  
atoms, and dialkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms;
- 15           R<sup>5</sup> is hydrogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon  
atoms, or phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a  
straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl  
moiety is optionally substituted with one or more  
substituents which may be the same or different and are  
20 selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl  
of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7  
carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon  
atoms and dialkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms;
- 25           R<sup>5a</sup> is hydrogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon  
atoms, or phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a  
straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl  
moiety is optionally substituted with one or more  
substituents which may be the same or different and are  
30 selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl  
of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7  
carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon  
atoms, and dialkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms;
- 35           R<sup>5b</sup> is hydrogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon  
atoms, or phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a  
straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl  
moiety is optionally substituted with one or more  
substituents which may be the same or different and are  
40 selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl

5 of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7 carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, and dialkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms;

with the proviso that Y is not -O-; n is not 3 or 4; R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>,  
 10 R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are not H; D is not -OR<sup>3</sup>; G is not



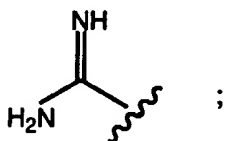
A-B is not



---- is not a single bond;

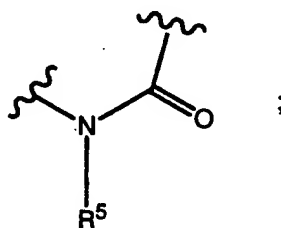
15 a) when v is 0 and substitution is at position a;

with the additional proviso that n is not 2, 3 or 4; G is not



20

---- is not a single bond; v is not 1; A-B is not.

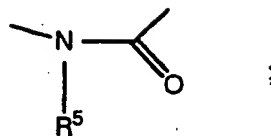


D is not -OR<sup>3</sup>;

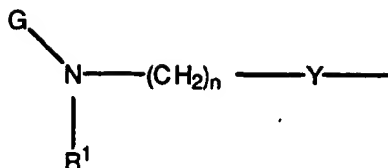
25 a) when Y is O; R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are H; and substitution is at position a;

30 with the still further proviso that when A-B is the moiety

5



the moiety



is located at the a,b or c positions of the bicyclic  
10 nucleus;

and with the additional proviso that the optional double  
bond ----- is a single bond when A-B is the diradical  
-CH<sub>2</sub>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>-;

15 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof together with  
a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

14. A pharmaceutical composition according to claim  
13 wherein the bone resorption disease in a mammal is  
selected from the group consisting of osteoporosis,  
20 hypercalcemia of malignancy, osteopenia due to bone  
metastases, periodontal disease, hyperparathyroidism,  
periarticular erosions in rheumatoid arthritis, Paget's  
disease, immobilization-induced osteopenia and the result  
of glucocorticoid treatment.

25 15. A pharmaceutical composition according to claim  
14 wherein the disease in a mammal characterized by bone  
resorption is osteoporosis.

30 16. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 13  
containing a compound which is selected from the group  
consisting of:

[6-(3-Guanidinopropoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-  
2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester,

35

- 5           [6-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-  
            2-yl]-acetic acid trifluoroacetate,
- [7-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-  
            yl]-acetic acid trifluoroacetate,
- 10           [2-(2-Guanidino-ethoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-  
            benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid hydrochloride,
- [2-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-  
15           benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid trifluoroacetate,
- [2-(4-Guanidino-butoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-  
            benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid trifluoroacetate,
- 20           [7-(4-Guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
            quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid trifluoroacetate,
- [7-(2-Guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
            quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Hydrochloride,
- 25           [7-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
            quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Hydrochloride,
- [7-(4-Guanidino-but-1-ynyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
30           quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Hydrochloride,
- [7-(5-Guanidino-pent-1-ynyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
            quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate,
- 35           [7-(4-Guanidino-but-1-enyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
            quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate,
- [7-(5-Guanidino-pent-1-enyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
40           quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate,

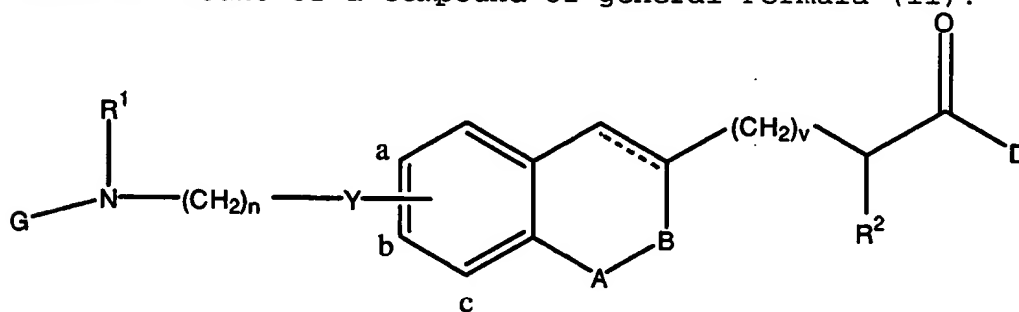
- 5 [7-(4-Guanidino-butyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate,
- [7-(5-Guanidino-pentyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate,
- 10 [1-Ethyl-7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-  
quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate
- [1-Benzyl-7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-  
15 quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid
- [1-Ethyl-7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetra-  
hydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate,
- 20 [1-Benzyl-7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid,
- [7-(4-Guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-  
acetic acid Hydrochloride,
- 25 [7-(2-Guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-  
acetic acid,
- [7-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-  
30 acetic acid Trifluoroacetate,
- [7-(2-Guanidino-ethylcarbamoyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Hydrochloride,
- 35 [7-(3-Guanidino-propylcarbamoyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Hydrochloride,
- {6-[3-(Pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-propoxy]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
naphthalen-2-yl}-acetic acid methyl ester,
- 40

- 5 {6-[3-(Pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-propoxy]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl}-acetic acid,
- {6-[3-(1,4,5,6-Tetrahydro-pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-propoxy]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl}-acetic acid,
- 10
- {6-[3-(1,4,5,6-Tetrahydro-pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-propoxy]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl}-acetic acid methyl ester bis(hydrochloride),
- 15
- {6-[3-(1,4,5,6-Tetrahydro-pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-propoxy]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl}-acetic acid ethyl ester, acetic acid salt,
- 20 4-Methyl-N-({6-[3-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-propoxyl]1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl}-acetyl)-benzenesulfonamide, trifluoroacetic acid salt,
- [6-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid,
- 25
- [6-(4-Guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid trifluoroacetate,
- 30 3-[7-(2-Guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-propionic acid,
- 3-[7-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-propionic acid,
- 35
- [8-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid,
- [8-(4-Guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid,
- 40

- 5 [1-Benzyl-7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate,  
 3-[7-(2-Guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]propionic acid nitric acid salt,  
 10 4-Methyl-N-{[7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetyl}-benzenesulfonamide, and  
 [8-(5-Guanidino-pentoxo)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid  
 15

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof together with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

- 20 17. A method of blocking or inhibiting bone resorption by antagonizing the  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  integrin receptor mediated binding of an osteoclast to a bone matrix which comprises administering to a mammal in need thereof an effective amount of a compound of general Formula (II):



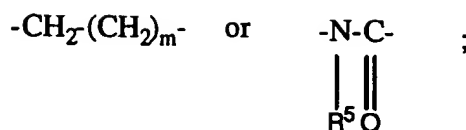
25

Formula II

wherein:

- represents the presence of an optional double bond;  
 30 n is an integer of 2 to 5;  
 v is an integer of 0 or 1;  
 A-B is a diradical of the formulae:





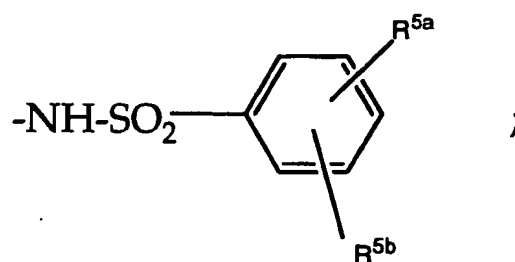
5

m is an integer of 1 or 2;

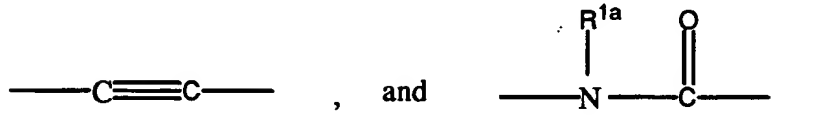
D is a moiety selected from the group consisting of:



and



10 Y is selected from the group consisting of -O-,  
-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH=CH-,



R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen or straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms; phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl moiety is optionally substituted with one or more substituents which may be the same or different and are selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7 carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, and dialkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms; heterocyclalkyl, wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the heterocycl moiety is selected from a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic ring which contains 1 to 3 heteroatoms which may be the same or different, selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur optionally substituted with one or more substituents which may be the same or different, and are selected from

5 hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, cyano and nitro;

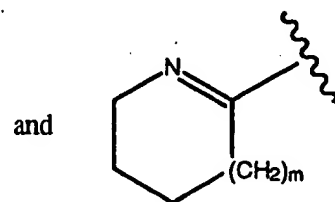
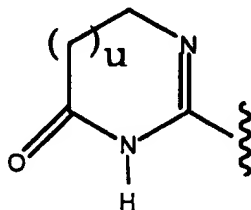
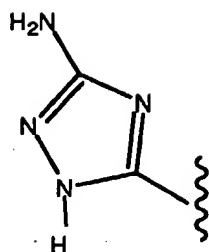
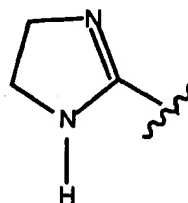
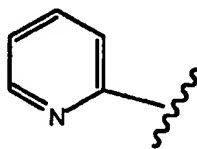
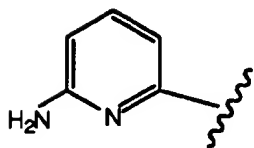
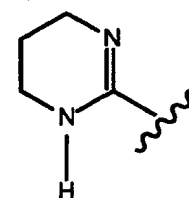
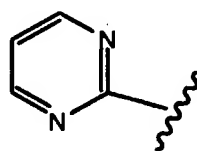
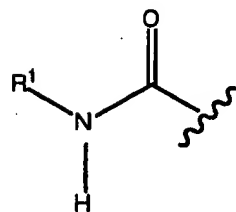
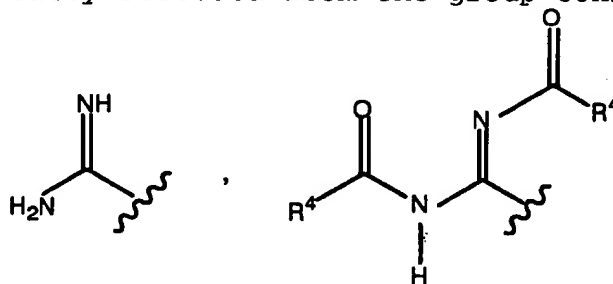
10  $R^{1a}$  is hydrogen or straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms; phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl moiety is optionally substituted with one or more substituents which may be the same or different and are selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7 carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, and dialkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms;

15  $R^2$  is hydrogen,  $-NHR^1$ , or  $-OR^1$ , aryl of 6 to 12 carbon atoms optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, alkoxy of 1 to 6 carbon atoms,  $-S$ -alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, halogen and phenyl; the heterocyclyl moiety is selected from a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic ring which contains 1 to 3 heteroatoms which may be the same or different, selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur optionally substituted with one or more substituents which may be the same or different, and are selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, cyano and nitro; phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl moiety is optionally substituted with one or more substituents which may be the same or different and are selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7 carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, and dialkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms; heterocyclylalkyl, wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the heterocyclyl moiety is selected from a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic ring which contains 1 to 3 heteroatoms which may be the same or different, selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur optionally substituted with one or more substituents which may be the same or different, and are

5 selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, cyano and nitro;

$R^3$  is H, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms optionally substituted with a group selected from amino, hydroxyl and carboxyl or branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7  
 10 carbon atoms optionally substituted with a group selected from amino, hydroxyl and carboxyl;

G is a moiety selected from the group consisting of:



and

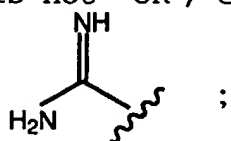
15

u is an integer of 0 or 1;

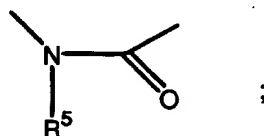
- 5           R<sup>4</sup> is straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms,  
alkoxy or phenylalkyloxy wherein the alkyl moiety is a  
straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl  
moiety is optionally substituted with one or more  
substituents which may be the same or different and are  
10 selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl  
of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7  
carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon  
atoms, and dialkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms;
- 15           R<sup>5</sup> is hydrogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon  
atoms, or phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a  
straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl  
moiety is optionally substituted with one or more  
substituents which may be the same or different and are  
20 selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl  
of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7  
carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon  
atoms and dialkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms;
- 25           R<sup>5a</sup> is hydrogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon  
atoms, or phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a  
straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl  
moiety is optionally substituted with one or more  
substituents which may be the same or different and are  
30 selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl  
of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7  
carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon  
atoms, and dialkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms;
- 35           R<sup>5b</sup> is hydrogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon  
atoms, or phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a  
straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl  
moiety is optionally substituted with one or more  
substituents which may be the same or different and are  
40 selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl

- 5 of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7 carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, and dialkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms;

- with the proviso that Y is not -O-; n is not 3 or 4; R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>,  
 10 R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are not H; D is not -OR<sup>3</sup>; G is not



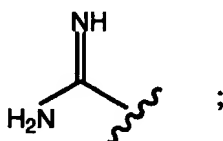
A-B is not



---- is not a single bond;

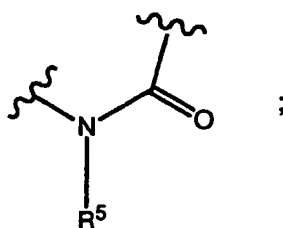
- 15 a) when v is 0 and substitution is at position a;

with the additional proviso that n is not 2, 3 or 4; G is not



20

---- is not a single bond; v is not 1; A-B is not

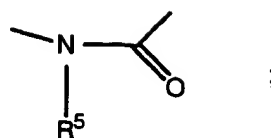


D is not -OR<sup>3</sup>;

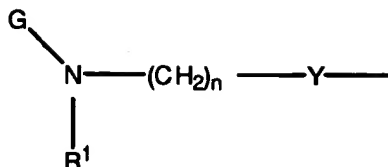
- 25 a) when Y is O; R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are H; and substitution is at position a;

with the still further proviso that when A-B is the moiety

5



the moiety



is located at the a,b or c positions of the bicyclic  
10 nucleus;

and with the additional proviso that the optional double  
bond ----- is a single bond when A-B is the diradical  
-CH<sub>2</sub>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>-;

15 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

18. The method of claim 17 wherein the bone  
resorption disease in a mammal is selected from the group  
consisting of osteoporosis, hypercalcemia of malignancy,  
20 osteopenia due to bone metastases, periodontal disease,  
hyperparathyroidism, periarticular erosions in rheumatoid  
arthritis, Paget's disease, immobilization-induced  
osteopenia and the result of glucocorticoid treatment.

19. The method of claim 18 wherein the bone  
25 resorption disease is osteoporosis.

20. The method of claim 17 in which a compound  
selected from the group consisting of:

30 [6-(3-Guanidinopropoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-  
2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester,

[6-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-  
2-yl]-acetic acid trifluoroacetate,

35 [7-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-  
yl]-acetic acid trifluoroacetate,

- 5 [2-(2-Guanidino-ethoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid hydrochloride,
- [2-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid trifluoroacetate,
- 10 [2-(4-Guanidino-butoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid trifluoroacetate,
- [7-(4-Guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid trifluoroacetate,
- 15 [7-(2-Guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Hydrochloride,
- 20 [7-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Hydrochloride,
- [6-(4-Guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid trifluoroacetate,
- 25 [7-(4-Guanidino-but-1-ynyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Hydrochloride,
- [7-(5-Guanidino-pent-1-ynyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate,
- 30 [7-(4-Guanidino-but-1-enyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate,
- 35 [7-(5-Guanidino-pent-1-enyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate,
- [7-(4-Guanidino-butyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate,
- 40

- 5 [7-(5-Guanidino-pentyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate,
- [1-Ethyl-7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate
- 10 [1-Benzyl-7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid
- [1-Ethyl-7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate,
- 15 [1-Benzyl-7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid,
- 20 [7-(4-Guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Hydrochloride,
- [7-(2-Guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid,
- 25 [7-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate,
- [7-(2-Guanidino-ethylcarbamoyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Hydrochloride,
- 30 [7-(3-Guanidino-propylcarbamoyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Hydrochloride,
- 35 {6-[3-(Pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-propoxy]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl}-acetic acid methyl ester,
- {6-[3-(Pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-propoxy]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl}-acetic acid,
- 40



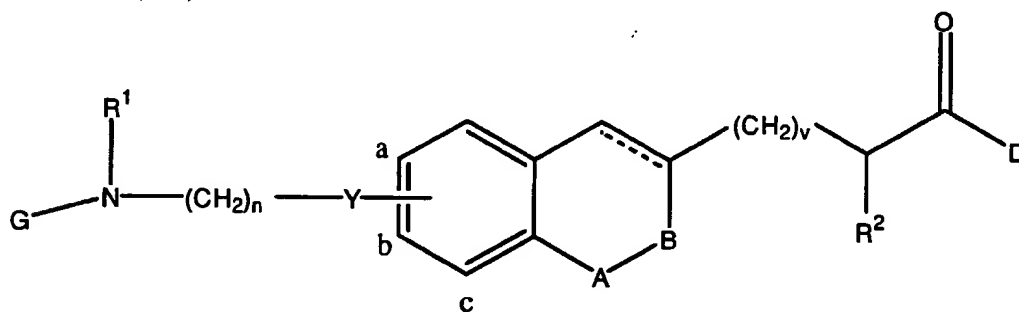
- 5 {6-[3-(1,4,5,6-Tetrahydro-pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-propoxy]-  
1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl}-acetic acid,  
  
{6-[3-(1,4,5,6-Tetrahydro-pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-propoxy]-  
1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl}-acetic acid methyl  
10 ester bis(hydrochloride),  
  
{6-[3-(1,4,5,6-Tetrahydro-pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-propoxy]-  
1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl}-acetic acid ethyl  
ester, acetic acid salt,  
15  
4-Methyl-N-({6-[3-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-  
propoxyl]1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl}-acetyl)-  
benzenesulfonamide, trifluoroacetic acid salt,  
20 [6-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-  
3-yl]-acetic acid,  
  
3-[7-(2-Guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
quinolin-3-yl]-propionic acid,  
25  
3-[7-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
quinolin-3-yl]-propionic acid,  
  
[8-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-  
30 3-yl]-acetic acid,  
  
[8-(4-Guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-  
3-yl]-acetic acid,  
  
35 [1-Benzyl-7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-  
quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate,  
  
3-[7-(2-Guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-  
yl]propionic acid nitric acid salt,  
40

- 5        4-Methyl-N-{{7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetyl}-benzenesulfonamide, and  
 [8-(5-Guanidino-pentoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid

10

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof is administered.

21. A method of treating diseases characterized by bone resorption of mineralized tissue and by bone loss,  
 15 resulting from an imbalance between bone resorption and bone formation which comprises administering to a mammal in need thereof an effective amount of a compound of general Formula (II):



20

Formula II

wherein:

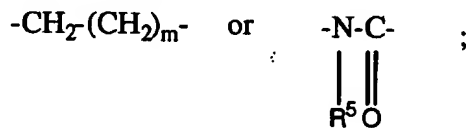
----- represents the presence of an optional double bond;

n is an integer of 2 to 5;

25

v is an integer of 0 or 1;

A-B is a diradical of the formulae:

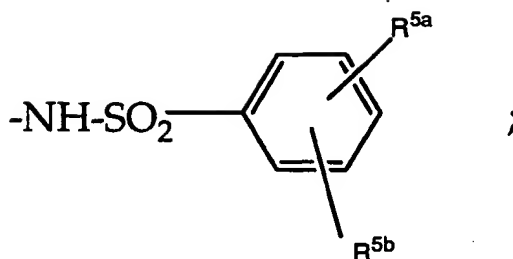


m is an integer of 1 or 2;

D is a moiety selected from the group consisting of:

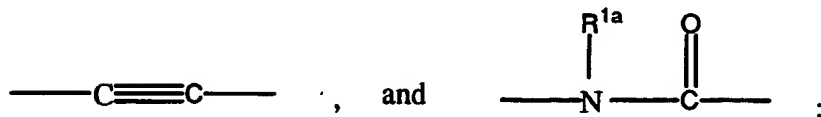


and



5

Y is selected from the group consisting of  $-\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$ ,



$\text{R}^1$  is hydrogen or straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6  
 10 carbon atoms; phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a  
 straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl  
 moiety is optionally substituted with one or more  
 substituents which may be the same or different and are  
 selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl  
 15 of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7  
 carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon  
 atoms, and dialkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms;  
 heterocyclalkyl, wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight  
 chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the heterocycl  
 20 moiety is selected from a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic  
 ring which contains 1 to 3 heteroatoms which may be the  
 same or different, selected from nitrogen, oxygen and  
 sulfur optionally substituted with one or more substituents  
 which may be the same or different, and are selected from  
 25 hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6  
 carbon atoms, cyano and nitro;

$\text{R}^{1a}$  is hydrogen or straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6  
 carbon atoms; phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a  
 straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl

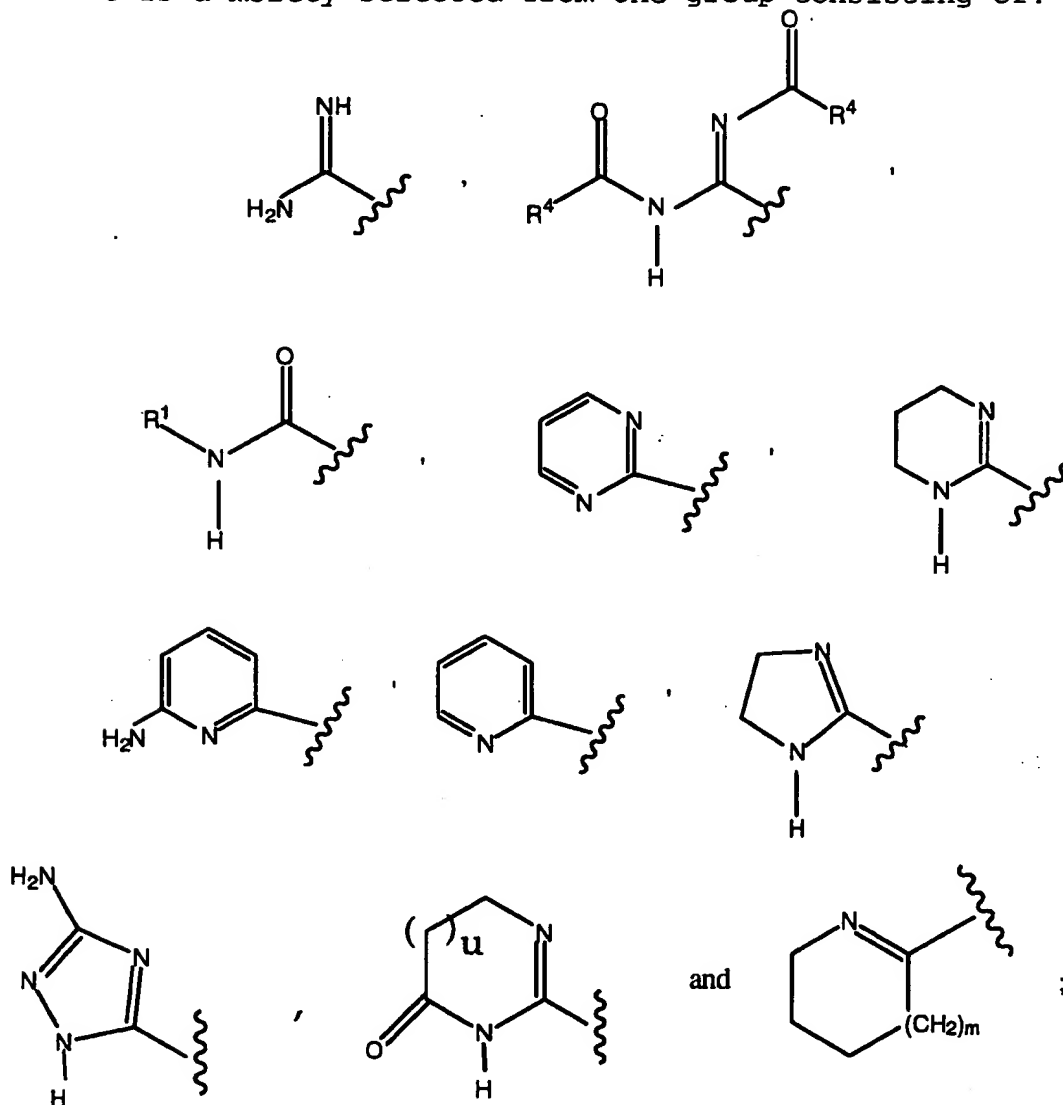
5 moiety is optionally substituted with one or more  
substituents which may be the same or different and are  
selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl  
of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7  
carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon  
10 atoms, and dialkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms;

$R^2$  is hydrogen,  $-NHR^1$ , or  $-OR^1$ , aryl of 6 to 12 carbon  
atoms optionally substituted with one or more substituents  
selected from straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms,  
alkoxy of 1 to 6 carbon atoms,  $-S$ -alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon  
15 atoms, cyano, nitro, halogen and phenyl; the heterocyclyl  
moiety is selected from a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic  
ring which contains 1 to 3 heteroatoms which may be the  
same or different, selected from nitrogen, oxygen and  
sulfur optionally substituted with one or more  
20 substituents which may be the same or different, and are  
selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl  
of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, cyano and nitro; phenylalkyl  
wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to  
6 carbon atoms and the phenyl moiety is optionally  
25 substituted with one or more substituents which may be the  
same or different and are selected from hydroxy, amino,  
halogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms,  
branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7 carbon atoms, cyano, nitro,  
alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, and dialkylamino of 1 to  
30 6 carbon atoms; heterocyclylalkyl, wherein the alkyl moiety  
is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the  
heterocyclyl moiety is selected from a 5- or 6-membered  
heterocyclic ring which contains 1 to 3 heteroatoms which  
may be the same or different, selected from nitrogen,  
35 oxygen and sulfur optionally substituted with one or more  
substituents which may be the same or different, and are  
selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl  
of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, cyano and nitro;

$R^3$  is H, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms  
40 optionally substituted with a group selected from amino,  
hydroxyl and carboxyl or branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7

- 5 carbon atoms optionally substituted with a group selected from amino, hydroxyl and carboxyl;

G is a moiety selected from the group consisting of:



10

u is an integer of 0 or 1;

- R<sup>4</sup> is straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, alkoxy or phenylalkyloxy wherein the alkyl moiety is a straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl moiety is optionally substituted with one or more substituents which may be the same or different and are selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl
- 15

5 of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7  
carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon  
atoms, and dialkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms;

10  $R^5$  is hydrogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon  
atoms, or phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a  
straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl  
moiety is optionally substituted with one or more  
substituents which may be the same or different and are  
selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl  
15 of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7  
carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon  
atoms and dialkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms;

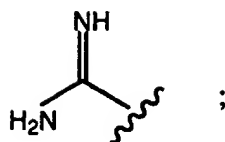
20  $R^{5a}$  is hydrogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon  
atoms, or phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a  
straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl  
moiety is optionally substituted with one or more  
substituents which may be the same or different and are  
selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl  
25 of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7  
carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon  
atoms, and dialkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms;

30  $R^{5b}$  is hydrogen, straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon  
atoms, or phenylalkyl wherein the alkyl moiety is a  
straight chain alkyl of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the phenyl  
moiety is optionally substituted with one or more  
substituents which may be the same or different and are  
selected from hydroxy, amino, halogen, straight chain alkyl  
35 of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, branched chain alkyl of 3 to 7  
carbon atoms, cyano, nitro, alkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon  
atoms, and dialkylamino of 1 to 6 carbon atoms;

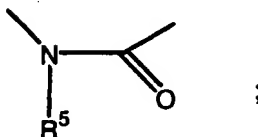
40 with the proviso that Y is not -O-; n is not 3 or 4;  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  
 $R^3$  and  $R^5$  are not H; D is not -OR<sup>3</sup>; G is not

248

5



A-B is not

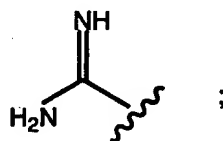


---- is not a single bond;

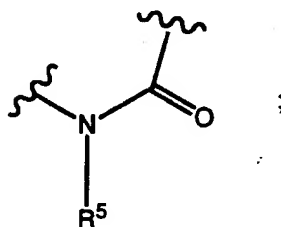
a) when v is 0 and substitution is at position a;

10

with the additional proviso that n is not 2, 3 or 4; G is not



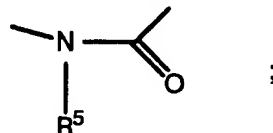
15 ---- is not a single bond; v is not 1; A-B is not

D is not -OR<sup>3</sup>;a) when Y is O; R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are H; and

20

substitution is at position a;

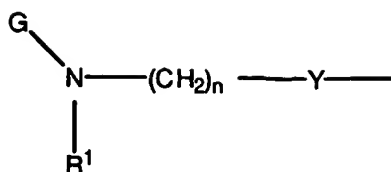
with the still further proviso that when A-B is the moiety



25

the moiety

249



5

is located at the a,b or c positions of the bicyclic nucleus;

10

and with the additional proviso that the optional double bond ----- is a single bond when A-B is the diradical  $-\text{CH}_2-(\text{CH}_2)_m-$ ; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15

22. The method of claim 21 wherein the bone resorption of mineralized tissue and by bone loss resulting from an imbalance between bone resorption and bone formation in a mammal is selected from the group consisting of osteoporosis, hypercalcemia of malignancy, osteopenia due to bone metastases, periodontal disease, hyperparathyroidism, periarticular erosions in rheumatoid arthritis, Paget's disease, immobilization-induced osteopenia and the result of glucocorticoid treatment.

20

23. The method of claim 22 wherein the disease characterized by bone loss, resulting from an imbalance between bone resorption and bone formation disease is osteoporosis.

25

24. The method of claim 21 in which a compound selected from the group consisting of:

30

[6-(3-Guanidinopropoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester,

[6-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid trifluoroacetate,

35

[7-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-napthalen-2-yl]-acetic acid trifluoroacetate,



- 5 [2-(2-Guanidino-ethoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid hydrochloride,
- [2-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid trifluoroacetate,
- 10 [2-(4-Guanidino-butoxy)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzocyclohepten-6-yl]-acetic acid trifluoroacetate,
- [7-(4-Guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-
- 15 quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid trifluoroacetate,
- [7-(2-Guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Hydrochloride,
- 20 [7-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Hydrochloride,
- [6-(4-Guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-
- 25 3-yl]-acetic acid trifluoroacetate,
- [7-(4-Guanidino-but-1-ynyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Hydrochloride,
- [7-(5-Guanidino-pent-1-ynyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-
- 30 quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate,
- [7-(4-Guanidino-but-1-enyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate,
- 35 [7-(5-Guanidino-pent-1-enyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate,
- [7-(4-Guanidino-butyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-
- 40 yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate,

- 5 [7-(5-Guanidino-pentyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate,
- [1-Ethyl-7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate
- 10 [1-Benzyl-7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid
- [1-Ethyl-7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate,
- 15 [1-Benzyl-7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid,
- 20 [7-(4-Guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Hydrochloride,
- [7-(2-Guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid,
- 25 [7-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate,
- [7-(2-Guanidino-ethylcarbamoyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Hydrochloride,
- 30 [7-(3-Guanidino-propylcarbamoyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Hydrochloride,
- 35 {6-[3-(Pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-propoxy]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl}-acetic acid methyl ester,
- {6-[3-(Pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-propoxy]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl}-acetic acid,
- 40

- 5 {6-[3-(1,4,5,6-Tetrahydro-pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-propoxy]-  
1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl}-acetic acid,
- {6-[3-(1,4,5,6-Tetrahydro-pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-propoxy]-  
1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl}-acetic acid methyl  
10 ester bis(hydrochloride),
- {6-[3-(1,4,5,6-Tetrahydro-pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-propoxy]-  
1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl}-acetic acid ethyl  
15 ester, acetic acid salt,
- 4-Methyl-N-({6-[3-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-  
propoxyl]1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl}-acetyl)-  
benzenesulfonamide, trifluoroacetic acid salt,
- 20 [6-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-  
3-yl]-acetic acid,
- 3-[7-(2-Guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
quinolin-3-yl]-propionic acid,  
25
- 3-[7-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-  
quinolin-3-yl]-propionic acid,
- [8-(3-Guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-  
3-yl]-acetic acid,  
30
- [8-(4-Guanidino-butoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-  
3-yl]-acetic acid,
- 35 [1-Benzyl-7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-  
quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid Trifluoroacetate,
- 3-[7-(2-Guanidino-ethoxy)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-quinolin-3-  
yl]propionic acid nitric acid salt,  
40

- 5        4-Methyl-N-([7-(3-guanidino-propoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetyl)-benzenesulfonamide, and
- [8-(5-Guanidino-pentoxy)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolin-3-yl]-acetic acid

10

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof is administered.

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 00/19885

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 A61K31/195 A61K31/4704 A61P19/10 C07D239/14 C07D215/22

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 A61K A61P C07C C07D

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

BEILSTEIN Data, WPI Data, EPO-Internal, PAJ, CHEM ABS Data

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	EP 0 820 991 A (HOECHST) 28 January 1998 (1998-01-28) page 3 -page 4; examples ----	1,13
A	WO 98 31359 A (MERCK) 23 July 1998 (1998-07-23) page 4 -page 9 -----	1,13

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

## \* Special categories of cited documents:

- \*A\* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- \*E\* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- \*L\* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- \*O\* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- \*P\* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- \*T\* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- \*X\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- \*Y\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- \*&\* document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

14 November 2000

Date of mailing of the international search report

24/11/2000

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
 Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
 Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

English, R

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 00/19885

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
EP 0820991	A	28-01-1998	DE 19629816 A	29-01-1998
			AU 2941897 A	05-02-1998
			BR 9704072 A	05-01-1999
			CA 2211270 A	24-01-1998
			CZ 9702343 A	18-03-1998
			HR 970404 A	30-04-1998
			HU 9701264 A	28-05-1998
			JP 11043476 A	16-02-1999
			NO 973399 A	26-01-1998
			NZ 328388 A	28-07-1998
			PL 321254 A	02-02-1998
			SK 100597 A	04-02-1998
<hr/>				
WO 9831359	A	23-07-1998	AU 6023198 A	07-08-1998
			EP 1007026 A	14-06-2000
			US 6017925 A	25-01-2000
<hr/>				